

ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

**Mission Training Plan for
Echelon Above Corps,
Corps, and Division Military
Police Platoons (Combat
Support)**

JUNE 2005

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release. Distribution is unlimited.

**HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

**This publication is available at
Army Knowledge Online (www.us.army.mil) and
General Dennis J. Reimer Training and Doctrine
Digital Library at (<http://www.train.army.mil>)**

Mission Training Plan for Echelon Above Corps, Corps, and Division Military Police Platoons (Combat Support)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
Table of Contents	i
Chapter 1. Unit Training	1-1
Chapter 2. Training Matrixes	2-1
Chapter 3. Mission Outlines/Training Plans	3-1
Chapter 4. Training Exercise	4-1
Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines	5-1
Chapter 6. External Evaluation	6-1
Appendix A. Combined Arms Training Strategy	A-1
Appendix B. Exercise Operation Order	B-1
Appendix C. Safety	C-1
Appendix D. Metric Conversion Chart	D-1
Glossary	Glossary-1
References	References-1

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release. Distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP, 10 April 1999.

PREFACE

This mission training plan (MTP) provides Active Army and Reserve Component (RC) training managers with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to train the unit to perform its critical wartime operations. This MTP aligns with and is part of the United States (US) Army Training and Tactical Doctrine Program. While missions and deployment assignments impact on the priorities, the operations described here are expected to be executed with a high level of proficiency. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in this MTP. Standards for training may be raised, but they may not be lowered.

This MTP applies to the Echelon Above Corps, Corps, and Division Military Police Platoons (Combat Support) organized under tables of organization and equipment (TOEs) 19313L000, 19323L000, 19333L000, 19333F000, 19477L000, 19677L000, 07402L100, 87102L100, and 87102L200.

This publication applies to the Active Army, the Army National Guard (ARNG)/the Army National Guard of the United States (ARNGUS), and the United States Army Reserve (USAR).

The proponent for this publication is the US Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC). Send comments and recommendations on Department of the Army (DA) Form 2028 (*Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms*) directly to Commandant, US Army Military Police School, ATTN: ATSJ-DD, 401 MANSSEN Loop, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. General. This MTP provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit training program will depend on the—

- Unit mission-essential task list (METL).
- Chain-of-command training directives and guidance.
- Unit training priorities.
- Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented training program. In addition to collective tasks, the unit training program includes references to soldier training publications (STPs). This relationship is illustrated in *Figure 1-1* (page 1-2). The unit training program consists of the following publications:

a. *Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) 19-476-MTP*. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the echelons above corps and corps military police battalion and division provost marshal (combat support).

b. *ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP*. This manual describes the missions and tasks for the echelon above corps, corps, and division military police platoons (combat support).

c. *ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP*. This manual describes the missions and tasks for the echelons above corps, corps, and division military police companies (combat support).

d. *ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL*. These drills are used by the company commanders and platoon leaders to train skills that must be sustained by the unit.

e. STPs for the appropriate military occupational specialty (MOS) and skill levels.

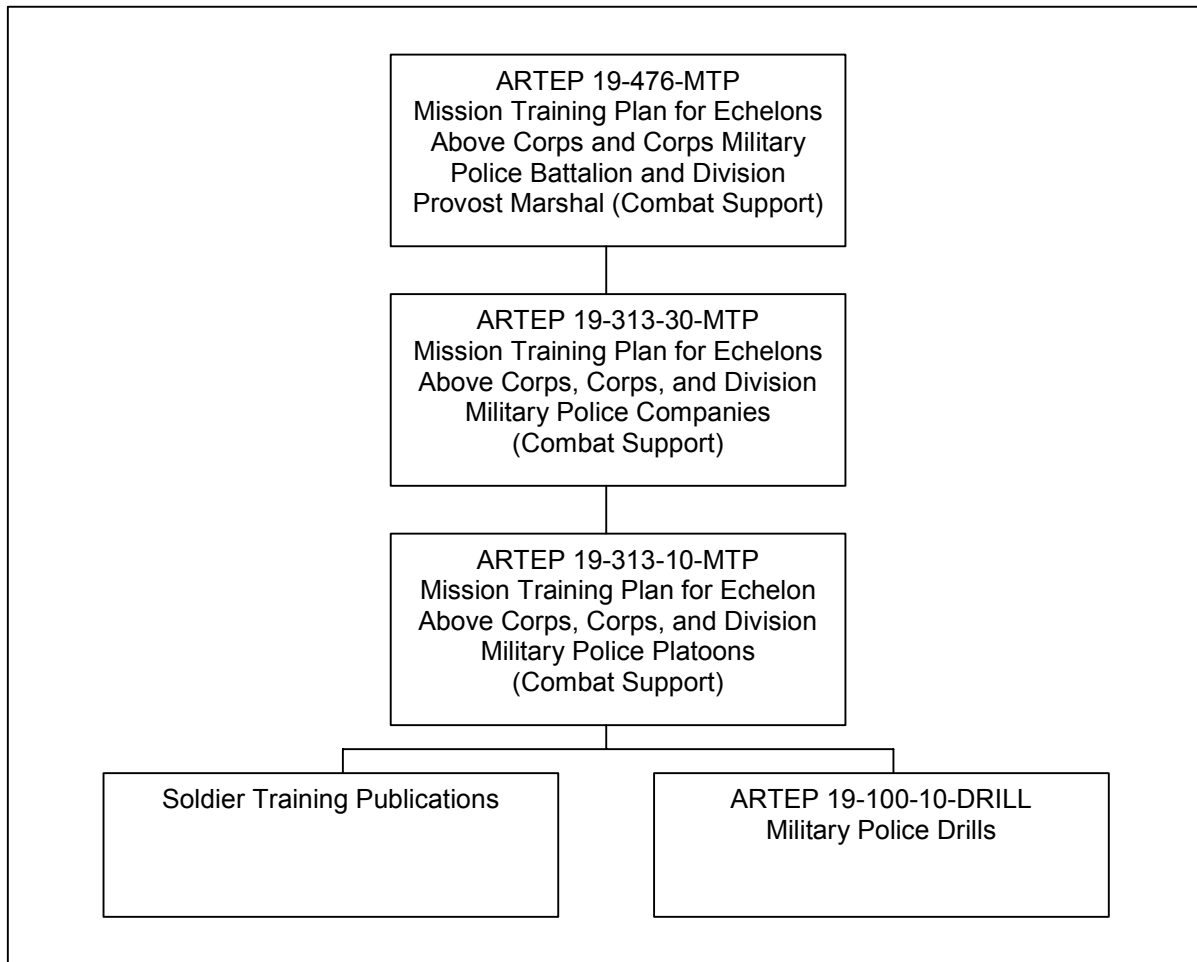


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters and four appendixes.

- a. *Chapter 1*, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of an MTP. This chapter explains how to use an MTP in establishing an effective training program.
- b. *Chapter 2*, Training Matrixes, shows the relationship between the mission and the collective tasks.
- c. *Chapter 3*, Mission Outlines/Training Plans, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between missions and their subordinate tasks.
- d. *Chapter 4*, Training Exercise, consists of one situational training exercise (STX). This exercise provides training information and a scenario to give a preconstructed, flexible vehicle for sustaining the training of the key mission. It may serve as an internal or external evaluation. This exercise may be modified to suit the training needs of the unit.
- e. *Chapter 5*, Training and Evaluation Outlines, contains the T&EOs for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the unit. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing forces (OPFOR) countertasks. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs can be trained separately, in an STX, in a field training exercise (FTX), or in live-fire exercises. For collective

live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise. Each T&EO is part of a mission and, in various combinations, composes the training exercise in *Chapter 4*.

(1) Format. T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

(a) Elements. This identifies the unit or unit elements that perform the task.

(b) Task. This describes the action to be performed by the unit and provides the task number.

(c) Reference. This identifies the publication used to develop the task and is in parenthesis following the task number. If more than one reference is used, the reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference, it is not underlined.

(d) Iteration. This is used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The M identifies when the task is performed in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

(e) Commander/leader assessment. This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature. Therefore, use all available evaluation data and subunit-leader input to assess the overall capability of the organization to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

- **T - Trained.** The unit is trained and has demonstrated proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

- **P - Needs practice.** The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve the task to standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

- **U - Untrained.** The unit cannot demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

(f) Conditions. This describes the situation or environment in which the unit is to perform the collective task.

(g) Task standards. This states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and should be understood by every soldier. The trainer or evaluator determines the unit training status by using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC). The conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common baseline for unit performance.

(h) Task steps and performance measures. This is a list of actions that the unit must perform to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with any supporting individual tasks and their references. An asterisk (*) to the left of the step number indicates the leader tasks within each T&EO. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of the task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard. The task step may contain performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step.

(i) GO/NO-GO column. This column is provided for annotating the performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an X in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a GO for the task step to be successfully performed.

(j) Task performance/evaluation summary block. This block provides the trainer with a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as GO. It also provides the evaluator with a means to rate the unit demonstrated performance as a GO or NO-GO. It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

(k) Supporting individual tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. The task number and task title for each individual task are listed.

(l) Supporting collective tasks. This is a listing of all supporting collective tasks required to correctly perform the task. The task number and task title for each collective task are listed.

(m) Opposing forces tasks. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. The standards ensure that the OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or lose to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished—not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy being portrayed.

(2) Usage. T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

f. *Chapter 6, External Evaluation*, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

g. *Appendix A, Combined Arms Training Strategy*, contains recommended unit training strategies that describe the types of training events and resources required to facilitate training to standard.

h. *Appendix B, Exercise Operation Order*, contains a sample operation order (OPORD) to be used with the exercise in Chapter 4.

i. *Appendix C, Safety*, consolidates safety rules found in Army regulations (ARs), field manuals (FMs), and technical manuals (TMs).

j. *Appendix D, Metric Conversion Chart*, contains a metric measurement conversion chart.

1-4. Missions and Tasks.

a. This MTP concerns specific missions found in the TOE and an implied mission that the unit must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical missions are the focus for the unit. The commander may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for the unit:

- Area security operations.
- Internment/resettlement (I/R) operations.
- Law and order operations.
- Maneuver and mobility support operations.
- Police intelligence operations.

b. Each of these tasks may be trained individually or jointly. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation that is designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Squad tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. However, the squad leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book.

d. Leader tasks that support unit missions are trained through STP training, battle simulations, and execution of unit missions.

e. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to standards outlined in the appropriate STPs. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 show the individual tasks that support collective-task training.

1-5. Training Principles. This MTP is based on the training principles explained in *FM 7-0*.

1-6. Training Strategy. The training program, developed and executed by the military police battalion to train to standards in its critical wartime missions, will be a component of the Army Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS). The purpose of CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training events and resources required to facilitate training to standard. CATS will be embedded in the Standard Army Training System (SATS), version 4.1 and higher. The Web site for this information is <http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac>.

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive menu for training. These strategies reflect that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. The unit training strategy is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the battalion to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects those tasks required to train his METL from this MTP. The training strategies to be provided in SATS 4.1 will provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. The unit training strategy will be comprised of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in this MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the unit training strategy are discussed below.

(1) Maneuver and collective training strategy. The maneuver- and collective-training strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depicts those resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) Gunnery strategy. The gunnery strategy is based on weapons systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or the appropriate FMs.

(3) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A vital element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, and run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks in the STX must be trained to standard before conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of the soldiers, or units, to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates is made recognizing that the unit METL and the commander's assessment of his unit training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective-training exercises in a specific unit training strategy.

e. When developing the unit training plan, the commander identifies from the MTP the training tasks required to train his METL.

1-7. Training Conduct. This MTP is designed to facilitate planning, preparing, and conducting unit training as explained in *FMs 7-0* and *7-1*. The commander performs the following:

a. Assigns the missions and supporting tasks for training based on his METL and guidance from the next higher headquarters (HQ). Trainers must plan and execute training to support this guidance.

b. Reviews the mission outline in *Chapter 3* to determine whether the STXs and the FTXs provided will support, or can be modified to support, the command guidance. If they do not support the guidance or if they need to be modified, refer to the matrix in *Chapter 2*. This matrix provides a list of all critical collective tasks, drills, and individual tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. Prioritizes the tasks that need training. There is never time to train everything. Orient the training toward the greatest challenges and the most difficult sustainment skills.

d. Integrates training tasks into the training schedule, using the following procedures:

(1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency that they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how to use multiechelon training for the best results.

(3) Determine where the training can take place.

(4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(5) Organize needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. Approves the list of tasks to be trained and schedules them on the unit training schedule.

f. Determines the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. Keeps subordinate leaders informed, and oversees their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. Force Protection.

a. Safety. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and risk management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command that is appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win quickly and

decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness that determines the ability of the unit to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are as follows:

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task preferences that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. **Risk Management.** Risk management addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It helps commanders and leaders identify and predict the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment. Risk management is a five-step, cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in *FM 5-0*.

Step 1. Identify Hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the mission.

Step 2. Assess Hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of it causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army standard risk assessment matrix, shown in *Figure 1-2* (page 1-8), is a tool to use for assessing hazards.

Step 3. Make Risk Decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operation. Accept no unnecessary risks, and make any remaining risk decisions at the proper level of command.

Step 4. Implement Controls. Integrate specific controls into operation plans (OPLANs), OPORDs, standing operating procedures (SOPs), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

Step 5. Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards, to include a follow-up and an after-action review (AAR). Develop lessons learned.

c. **Chain of Command.** Safety demands total chain-of-command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. Responsibilities of the chain of command include—

- (1) Commanders.
 - (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
 - (b) Specify the risk you will accept to accomplish the mission.
 - (c) Select risk reductions provided by the staff.
 - (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
 - (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

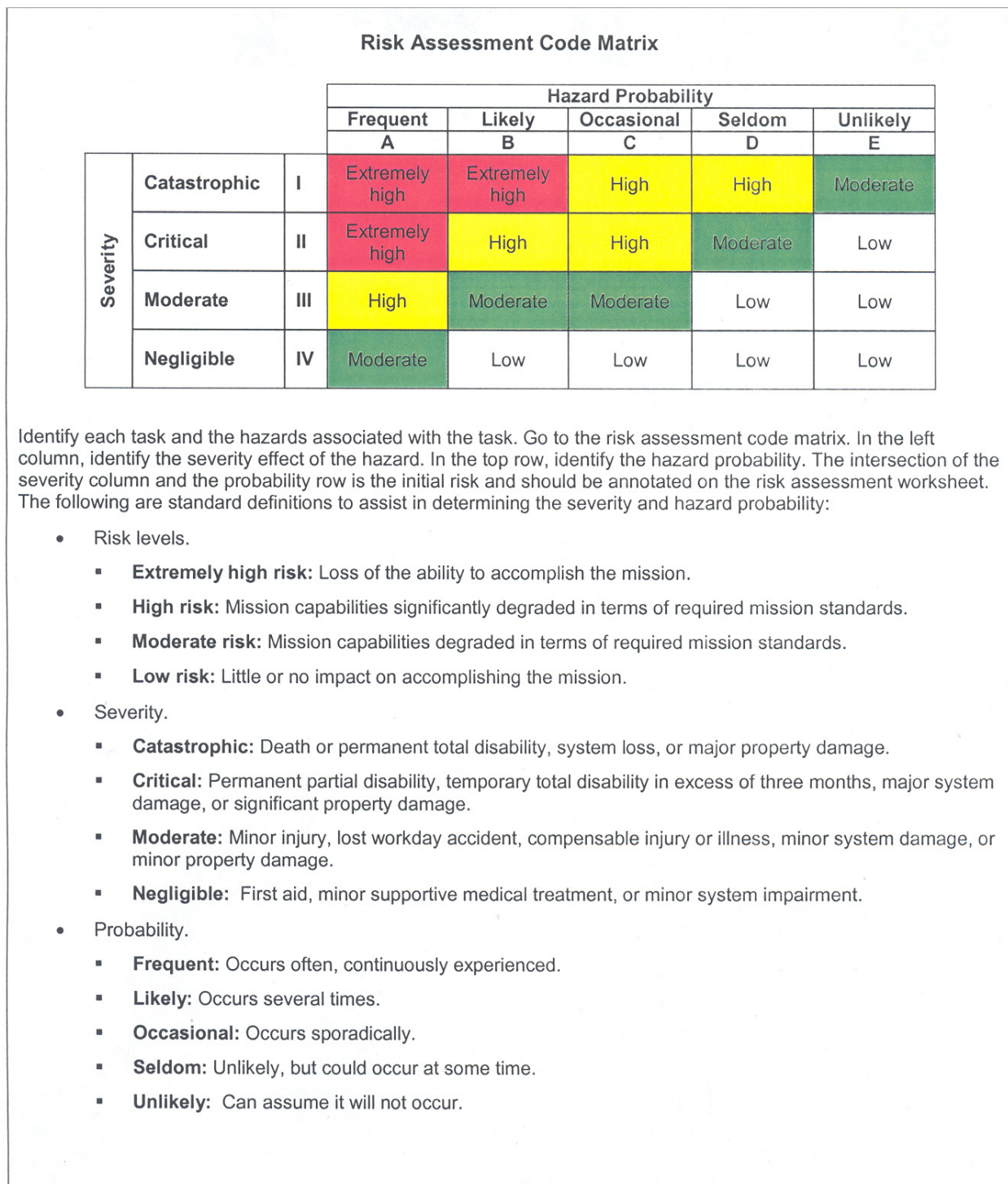


Figure 1-2. Risk Assessment Matrix

(2) Staff.

(a) Assist the commander in assessing risks and developing risk reduction options for training.

- measures.
- (b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance
 - (c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
 - (d) Assess safety performance during training.
 - (e) Evaluate safety performance during AARs.
- (3) Subordinate leaders.
- (a) Apply effective risk management concepts and methods consistently to the operations they lead.
 - (b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.
- (4) Individual soldiers.
- (a) Report unsafe conditions and acts, and correct the situation when possible.
 - (b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
 - (c) Take responsibility for personal safety.
 - (d) Work as a team member.
 - (e) Modify your own risk behavior.

d. **Fratricide.** Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy its equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide prevention is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is, by definition, an accident. Risk assessment and risk management are mechanisms used to control the incidence of fratricide.

- (1) **Causes.** The primary causes of fratricide are—
- (a) **Direct-fire control plan failures.** These failures result when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.
 - (b) **Land navigation failures.** These failures result when units stray out of sector, report incorrect locations, or become disoriented.
 - (c) **Combat identification failures.** These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited-visibility conditions.
 - (d) **Inadequate control measures.** These occur when units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures that are necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.
 - (e) **Reporting communication failures.** Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.
 - (f) **Weapons errors.** Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives or hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(g) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance (UXO), unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINES), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, record, remove, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

(2) Results. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the ability of the unit to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

- (a) Loss of confidence in unit leadership.
- (b) Increase of self-doubt among leaders.
- (c) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
- (d) Oversupervision of units.
- (e) Hesitation to conduct night operations.
- (f) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
- (g) Loss of initiative.
- (h) Disrupted operations.
- (i) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Risk and Protection. Protection of natural resources has become an ever-increasing concern in Army training programs. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to minimize and, if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training exercises. Environmental protection is a critical part of the overall risk management process. It is based on the same philosophy and principles that guide the unit in controlling operational hazards, including the use of the five steps of risk management. The following discussion focuses on specific environmental considerations for each step of the risk management process. See FM 3-100.4 for more detailed information.

Step 1. Identify Hazards. Identify potential sources of environmental degradation during the analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires the identification of environmental hazards, which are conditions with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying significant natural, cultural, or historical resources.

Step 2. Assess Hazards to Determine Risks. Analyze the potential severity of environmental degradation for each training activity. The risk impact value of operations indicates the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium, or low.

Step 3. Develop Controls and Make Risk Decisions. Based on the results of the risk assessment, make decisions and develop measures to eliminate or reduce significant environmental risks. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk. It is critical to brief the chain of command and all other responsible individuals and agencies (to include the installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental factors.

Step 4. Implement Controls. Implement the necessary environmental-protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

Step 5. Supervise and Evaluate. Enforce environmental-protection standards during supervision and evaluation of all training activities.

1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in *Chapter 5* describe the standards that must be met for each task.

a. Evaluations can be either internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a HQ that is two levels above the evaluated unit. See *Chapter 6* for more information on external evaluations.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard, and then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small-group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but evaluations should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during the exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that allows the correction of performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. Also, it gets everyone involved and prevents the reinforcement of bad habits.

d. *FM 7-1* provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR. It also provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. Feedback. Recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Please make your comments on *DA Form 2028* or *DA Form 7507 (ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback)* and send to the address provided in the preface.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

2-1. General. The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit personnel. *Figure 2-1* provides mission identification for the unit.

<p><u>Mission Title</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area Security Operations (AREA SECURITY) • Internment / Resettlement Operations (INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Law & Order Operations (LAW & ORDER) • Maneuver & Mobility Support Operations (MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Police Intelligence Operations (POLICE INTELLIGENCE)
--

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table

2-2. Mission-to-Collective-Task Matrix. This matrix (*Figure 2-2*) identifies the missions and its supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate battlefield operating system (BOS), indicated by an X in the matrix. The BOSs that are used in this matrix are defined in United States Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC) Pamphlet (Pam) 11-9. A specific mission is trained by using the collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

Collective Tasks	AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
Develop Intelligence				
19-3-1102 Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	X			X
19-3-2002 Conduct an Area Reconnaissance	X			X
19-3-2003 Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance	X			X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
03-3-C226.19-1503 Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	X	X		
07-3-C212.19-0307 Defend a Unit Position	X	X	X	X
07-3-C227.19-0407 Perform a Tactical Road March				X
19-3-1001 Conduct Platoon Level Unit Deployment	X	X	X	X
19-3-1101 Provide Military Police Support to a River Crossing				X

Training Matrixes

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-3-1203	Perform Temporary Route Signing				X
19-3-1204	Provide Military Police Support to a Passage-of-Lines Operation				X
19-3-1301	Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations				X
19-3-1501	Provide Escort for a Chemical Reconnaissance Vehicle	X			X
19-3-2014	Provide In-Transit Security	X	X	X	X
19-3-2201	Conduct Response Force Operations	X			
19-3-2207	Delay the Enemy	X			
19-3-2208	Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)	X			
19-3-2209	Conduct a Movement to Contact	X			X
19-3-2210	Conduct a Deliberate Attack	X			
19-3-2211	Conduct a Hasty Attack	X			
19-3-2212	Conduct a Screen	X			
19-3-2402	Establish a Defile and Holding Area	X			X
19-3-2403	Conduct Reconnaissance Team Sweeps				X
19-3-2404	Conduct Quarters Party Operations	X			
19-3-3303	Conduct Populace and Resource Control Support Operations				X
19-3-6003	Occupy a Site	X	X	X	X
Protect the Force					
03-3-1041.19-0603	Conduct a Radiological Survey	X	X	X	X
03-3-C202.19-0903	Prepare for a Chemical Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C203.19-0703	Respond to a Chemical Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C205.19-1703	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	X	X	X	X
03-3-C206.19-1903	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C208	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	X	X		
03-3-C209.19-1803	React to Smoke Operations	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks	AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
03-3-C222.19-1103 Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C223.19-1203 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C224.19-1303 Conduct Operational Decontamination	X	X	X	X
03-3-C225.19-1403 Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance	X	X	X	X
05-2-3002 Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment	X			
19-3-1302 Conduct Straggler Control Operations				X
19-3-2007 Conduct Convoy Security Operations	X	X		
19-3-2008 Conduct Security of Conventional Ammunition Supply Point (ASP)	X			
19-3-2009 Provide Support for Deepwater Port Security	X			
19-3-2010 Conduct Pipeline Security	X			
19-3-2011 Conduct Railway Security	X			
19-3-2101 Provide Security for Designated Persons	X			
19-3-2202 Provide Military Police Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense	X			
19-3-2203 Conduct Command Post (CP) Security	X			
19-3-2213 Conduct Critical Site Security	X			
19-3-2405 Secure a Downed Aircraft	X	X		
19-3-2406 Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations	X		X	
44-1-C220.19-0244 Use Passive Air Defense Measures	X	X	X	X
71-3-C232.19-0271 Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC)	X	X	X	X
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-3-C228.19-0507 Occupy an Assembly Area (AA)	X	X	X	X
08-3-0003.19-0208 Treat Casualties	X	X	X	X
08-3-C316.19-0508 Transport Casualties	X	X	X	X
19-3-1202 Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement				X
19-3-1401 Provide Military Police Support to Breaching Operations			X	

Training Matrixes

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-3-2012	Support Area Damage Control Operations	X			X
19-3-3100	Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Forward Collecting Point (FCP)		X		
19-3-3107	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at the Initial Point of Capture (IPOC)		X		
19-3-3401	Provide Military Police Support to Noncombatant Evacuation Operations		X		
19-3-3501	Conduct Evacuation Operations		X		
Exercise Command and Control					
11-3-C214.19-0111	Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	X	X	X	X
19-3-3203	Operate a Field Detention Facility for US Military Prisoners		X		
19-3-4001	Perform Platoon Level Law and Order Operations			X	
19-3-4004	Conduct Civil Disturbance Control Operations	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
Develop Intelligence		
19-3-1102	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	X
19-3-2002	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance	X
19-3-2003	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance	X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver		
03-3-C226.19-1503	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	
07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position	X
07-3-C227.19-0407	Perform a Tactical Road March	
19-3-1001	Conduct Platoon Level Unit Deployment	X
19-3-1101	Provide Military Police Support to a River Crossing	
19-3-1203	Perform Temporary Route Signing	
19-3-1204	Provide Military Police Support to a Passage-of-Lines Operation	
19-3-1301	Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations	
19-3-1501	Provide Escort for a Chemical Reconnaissance Vehicle	
19-3-2014	Provide In-Transit Security	X
19-3-2201	Conduct Response Force Operations	
19-3-2207	Delay the Enemy	
19-3-2208	Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)	
19-3-2209	Conduct a Movement to Contact	
19-3-2210	Conduct a Deliberate Attack	
19-3-2211	Conduct a Hasty Attack	
19-3-2212	Conduct a Screen	
19-3-2402	Establish a Defile and Holding Area	
19-3-2403	Conduct Reconnaissance Team Sweeps	
19-3-2404	Conduct Quarters Party Operations	

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
19-3-3303	Conduct Populace and Resource Control Support Operations	
19-3-6003	Occupy a Site	X
Protect the Force		
03-3-1041.19-0603	Conduct a Radiological Survey	X
03-3-C202.19-0903	Prepare for a Chemical Attack	X
03-3-C203.19-0703	Respond to a Chemical Attack	X
03-3-C205.19-1703	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	X
03-3-C206.19-1903	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack	X
03-3-C208	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	
03-3-C209.19-1803	React to Smoke Operations	X
03-3-C222.19-1103	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X
03-3-C223.19-1203	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X
03-3-C224.19-1303	Conduct Operational Decontamination	X
03-3-C225.19-1403	Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance	X
05-2-3002	Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment	
19-3-1302	Conduct Straggler Control Operations	
19-3-2007	Conduct Convoy Security Operations	
19-3-2008	Conduct Security of Conventional Ammunition Supply Point (ASP)	
19-3-2009	Provide Support for Deepwater Port Security	
19-3-2010	Conduct Pipeline Security	
19-3-2011	Conduct Railway Security	
19-3-2101	Provide Security for Designated Persons	
19-3-2202	Provide Military Police Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense	
19-3-2203	Conduct Command Post (CP) Security	
19-3-2213	Conduct Critical Site Security	

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
19-3-2405	Secure a Downed Aircraft	
19-3-2406	Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations	
44-1-C220.19-0244	Use Passive Air Defense Measures	X
71-3-C232.19-0271	Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC)	X
Perform CSS and Sustainment		
07-3-C228.19-0507	Occupy an Assembly Area (AA)	X
08-3-0003.19-0208	Treat Casualties	X
08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties	X
19-3-1202	Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement	
19-3-1401	Provide Military Police Support to Breaching Operations	
19-3-2012	Support Area Damage Control Operations	
19-3-3100	Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Forward Collecting Point (FCP)	X
19-3-3107	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at the Initial Point of Capture (IPOC)	X
19-3-3401	Provide Military Police Support to Noncombatant Evacuation Operations	X
19-3-3501	Conduct Evacuation Operations	X
Exercise Command and Control		
11-3-C214.19-0111	Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	X
19-3-3203	Operate a Field Detention Facility for US Military Prisoners	
19-3-4001	Perform Platoon Level Law and Order Operations	
19-3-4004	Conduct Civil Disturbance Control Operations	X

Figure 2-2. Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outlines/Training Plans

3-1. General. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their support tasks. Each outline provides the trainer with a diagram of the unit mission, sample FTXs and/or STXs, and the collective tasks that comprise them.

3-2. Mission Outlines. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of the unit to perform its missions. *Table 3-1* provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

Table 3-1. Sample Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations Mission Outline

STX 19-3-E0001—Conduct Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations	
Task Number	Task Title
19-3-1101	Provide Military Police Support to a River Crossing
19-3-1102	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-3-1202	Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement
19-3-1203	Perform Temporary Route Signing
19-3-2402	Establish a Defile and Holding Area
19-3-5201	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercise

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains a sample STX. It is designed to assist in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. This MTP has one STX. It is listed in *Table 4-1*.

Table 4-1. Training Exercise

Exercise Number	Exercise Title	Page
STX 19-3-E0001	Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations	4-2

4-2. Situational Training Exercises. STXs are short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercises used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. STXs provide the information for the missions that make up the critical missions. STXs—

- Provide repetitive training of missions.
- Allow the training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- Allow the unit to practice the STX before conducting a higher-echelon FTX.
- Save time by providing most of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

**MILITARY POLICE PLATOON
STX 19-3-E0001
MANEUVER AND MOBILITY SUPPORT OPERATIONS**

1. Objective. This STX trains the platoon to conduct maneuver and mobility support missions.
2. Interface. This STX supports a company FTX.
3. Training Enhancers.
 - a. Guidance. The trainer should review the leader and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. Determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.
 - (1) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in *Figure 2-2*.
 - (2) Leader training. Leader training should be on the leader and individual tasks required for the exercise. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as individual tasks or by one or all the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.
 - (a) Classroom instruction.
 - (b) A map exercise (MAPEX) combined with a sand table exercise.
 - (c) Tactical exercises without troops (TEWTs).
 - (d) Simulations and games.
 - (e) Training extension courses.
 - b. Training tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare and accomplish the STX are as follows:
 - (1) Know the requirements for the mission.
 - (2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.
 - (3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.
 - (4) Consider several options to conduct this STX. The STX may be conducted—
 - (a) With blank ammunition, without ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add realism to the exercise.
 - (b) With or without Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System (MILES). MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.
 - (c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) factors. This scenario involves an active NBC environment.
 - (5) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the crawl stage of STX training. The walk phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat for the run phase. The run phase includes full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, aggressive OPFOR, an NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in *Chapter 5*. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency. However, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities.

(e) OPFOR units should look and fight like the potential enemy. Portraying the enemy assists soldiers in understanding threat, tactics, doctrine, and weapons systems.

c. Training Enhancers. When basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in this STX, the STX may be conducted under the following conditions:

- (1) During limited visibility.
- (2) With or without night-vision devices (NVDs).
- (3) With increased MOPP levels (as proficiency increases).
- (4) With or without OPFOR.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins when the platoon receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO). An AAR should be conducted after completing any major segment of the exercise. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until the platoon's performance is satisfactory. *Table 4-2* (page 4-4) provides a recommended sequence of events and an estimated time for each portion of the STX.

5. Special Situation. The platoon receives the following FRAGO (*Figure 4-1*, page 4-5) to conduct maneuver and mobility support operations. Higher headquarters has determined that a river crossing is necessary for the task force to reach its forward operating base and to maintain a main supply route (MSR) for uninterrupted movement of forces and logistical support. The platoon is tasked with route reconnaissance and surveillance to develop a traffic control plan in support of the river crossing. Due to recent combat operations in the area, a large number of dislocated civilians are expected and the platoon is tasked with controlling them.

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and Observer/Controllers. This exercise is conducted by the platoon leader, who will be the trainer and primary evaluator. There should be at least two observer/controllers (O/Cs) for the unit, if possible. One O/C, as a minimum, should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The O/C evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage.

Table 4-2. Suggested STX Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission and begin troop-leading procedures	1 hour
2	Conduct route reconnaissance and surveillance	2 hours
3	Conduct route regulation enforcement	1 hour
4	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 minutes
5	Provide military police support to a river crossing	2 hours
6	Perform temporary route signing	1 hour
7	Establish a defile and holding area	1 hour
*8	Conduct intelligence collecting and reporting	30 minutes
9	Conduct a final AAR	1 hour
<p>* Indicates that tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.</p> <p>NOTES:</p> <p>1. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.</p> <p>2. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary, based on METT-TC factors and the proficiency of the unit staff.</p> <p>3. This sequence is just a suggestion; the sequence may be altered by the commander at his discretion.</p>		

b. Support Elements. The use of support elements can be incorporated for realism, depending on the training level of the unit. The number of personnel used for each support function is flexible, depending on the availability of support and the time available for training.

c. Vehicles and Communications Equipment. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Additional equipment may be required as follows:

- (1) Radios or telephones for evaluators, depending on the exercise configuration.
- (2) Vehicles for evaluators and support elements.
- (3) Equipment (such as tents) for support elements, depending on the exercise configuration and the weather.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER	
_____ (classification) (change from oral orders, if any)	
	Copy ___ of ___ copies Issuing headquarters Place of issue Date-time group of signature Message reference number
FRAGMENTARY ORDER _____	
References: Map, Series ___ (name), sheet numbers ___, edition ___, (scale ___)	
Time zone used throughout the order:	
1. SITUATION.	
a. Enemy forces. The enemy threat consists of small groups of guerilla forces, indigenous personnel in opposition to US and coalition forces, and enemy sympathizers. They are capable of small arms fire, rocket-propelled grenade fire, and wide-spread use of improvised explosive devices.	
b. Friendly forces. Following a successful attack, the task force is in a defensive posture while preparing for future offensive operations.	
2. MISSION. The military police platoon conducts maneuver and mobility support operations not later than (NLT) _____ (date/time) within the area of responsibility to allow rapid movement of task force elements.	
3. EXECUTION.	
a. Concept of operation. (See the overlay.)	
(1) Intent. The purpose of the operation is to ensure the uninterrupted movement of forces and logistical support within the area of operations (AO) by providing river crossing support for the task force. The end state is the unimpeded movement of military traffic on MSRs to include clearing MSRs of all dislocated civilians.	
(2) Fire support. Priority of fire is base/base cluster defense, then MSR security.	
b. Tasks to subordinate elements.	
(1) Conduct route reconnaissance and surveillance along MSRs.	
(2) Develop traffic control plan.	
(3) Support river crossing.	
(4) Control dislocated civilians.	
c. Coordinating instructions.	

Figure 4-1. Sample FRAGO for this STX

(1) Priority of movement on the MSR is combat units, followed by support to combat units in contact (Classes III, V, and VIII).

(2) MOPP1 is in effect.

(3) Forward all route reconnaissance overlays to this headquarters NLT _____ (date/time).

(4) Submit situation reports to headquarters daily at 0600 hrs and 1800 hrs.

(5) Priority intelligence requirements:
Landing zone/drop zone locations.
Any information on possible enemy locations, size, and activity.
Any reportable restrictions to the route.
Any changes along an MSR, which may disrupt traffic movement.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) The company command post (CP) is located at _____ (grid coordinates).

(2) The battalion CP is located at _____ (grid coordinates).

(3) Chain of command is per the SOP.

b. Signal. The current communications electronic operating instructions are in effect.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

SAMPLE
CPT

OFFICIAL: (Optional)
ANNEXES: (Optional)
DISTRIBUTION: (Optional)

(classification)

Figure 4-1. Sample FRAGO for this STX (continued)

d. Oposing Forces. Support personnel should be used in this exercise after the platoon demonstrates basic proficiency. OPFOR acting as stragglers and dislocated civilians will add realism, gauging the platoon's effectiveness in exercising the proper control measures and indicating their ability to operate in a potentially stressful environment. One squad of OPFOR personnel acting as stragglers and dislocated civilians is sufficient for a platoon exercise.

e. Training Area. An area of at least 4 by 15 kilometers is needed for route reconnaissance, route regulation and enforcement, and circulation control operations. The terrain should offer multiple sites and approaches to key areas. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the ability of the unit to conduct a terrain analysis and select sites and routes best suited for the operation.

f. Additional Equipment. The items listed in *Figure 4-3* are suggestions. Local policy may not allow for provision of all items. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, basic-issue items for vehicles, and concertina wire.

Table 4-3. Consolidated Support Requirements for this STX

Ammunition		Quantity	
5.56-mm blank (M16)		120 rounds per weapon per year	
5.56-mm blank (M4)		120 rounds per weapon per year	
5.56-mm blank lined (M249)		300 rounds per weapon per year	
Simulator, projectile, ground burst		3 per platoon per year	
Simulator, hand grenade		3 per platoon per year	
Other Items		Quantity	
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)		12 each	
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)		140 each	
MILES Equipment	Company	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16/M4 system	32		1 squad
Controller guns		2	
Small arms alignment fixture		1	

g. Other Requirements. Commanders should consult local regulations and range control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions, such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. Training and Evaluation Outline Sequence. *Table 4-4* lists the T&EOs from *Chapter 5* that are used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-4. Suggested Task List for This STX

Collective Task Title	Task Number
Provide Military Police Support to a River Crossing	19-3-1101
Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	19-3-1102
Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement	19-3-1202
Perform Temporary Route Signing	19-3-1203
Establish a Defile and Holding Area	19-3-2402
Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	19-3-5201

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

The T&EOs for the unit are listed in *Figure 5-1*. *Figure 2-2*, page 2-1, lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

Develop Intelligence

Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (19-3-1102)	5-3
Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (19-3-2002)	5-7
Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (19-3-2003).....	5-11

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.19-1503).....	5-15
Defend a Unit Position (07-3-C212.19-0307)	5-18
Perform a Tactical Road March (07-3-C227.19-0407).....	5-22
Conduct Platoon Level Unit Deployment (19-3-1001).....	5-25
Provide Military Police Support to a River Crossing (19-3-1101).....	5-28
Perform Temporary Route Signing (19-3-1203).....	5-32
Provide Military Police Support to a Passage-of-Lines Operation (19-3-1204).....	5-36
Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (19-3-1301).....	5-39
Provide Escort for a Chemical Reconnaissance Vehicle (19-3-1501).....	5-42
Provide In-Transit Security (19-3-2014).....	5-45
Conduct Response Force Operations (19-3-2201)	5-48
Delay the Enemy (19-3-2207).....	5-51
Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (19-3-2208).....	5-57
Conduct a Movement to Contact (19-3-2209).....	5-60
Conduct a Deliberate Attack (19-3-2210).....	5-65
Conduct a Hasty Attack (19-3-2211)	5-71
Conduct a Screen (19-3-2212).....	5-74
Establish a Defile and Holding Area (19-3-2402).....	5-78
Conduct Reconnaissance Team Sweeps (19-3-2403).....	5-82
Conduct Quartering Party Operations (19-3-2404)	5-85
Conduct Populace and Resource Control Support Operations (19-3-3303).....	5-89
Occupy a Site (19-3-6003).....	5-92

Protect the Force

Conduct a Radiological Survey (03-3-1041.19-0603)	5-94
Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.19-0903).....	5-97
Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.19-0703).....	5-99
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.19-1703).....	5-102
Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.19-1903).....	5-104
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208).....	5-106
React to Smoke Operations (03-3-C209.19-1803).....	5-108
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.19-1103).....	5-110
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.19-1203).....	5-112
Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.19-1303).....	5-115
Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance (03-3-C225.19-1403).....	5-119
Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-3002).....	5-122
Conduct Straggler Control Operations (19-3-1302).....	5-124
Conduct Convoy Security Operations (19-3-2007).....	5-127
Conduct Security of Conventional Ammunition Supply Point (ASP) (19-3-2008)	5-131
Provide Support for Deepwater Port Security (19-3-2009).....	5-134
Conduct Pipeline Security (19-3-2010).....	5-137
Conduct Railway Security (19-3-2011).....	5-140
Provide Security for Designated Persons (19-3-2101).....	5-143

Provide Military Police Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (19-3-2202).....	5-147
Conduct Command Post (CP) Security (19-3-2203).....	5-150
Conduct Critical Site Security (19-3-2213).....	5-154
Secure a Downed Aircraft (19-3-2405).....	5-158
Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations (19-3-2406).....	5-160
Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-1-C220.19-0244).....	5-166
Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) (71-3-C232.19-0271).....	5-169
Perform CSS and Sustainment	
Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) (07-3-C228.19-0507).....	5-172
Treat Casualties (08-3-0003.19-0208).....	5-176
Transport Casualties (08-3-C316.19-0508).....	5-179
Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement (19-3-1202).....	5-182
Provide Military Police Support to Breaching Operations (19-3-1401).....	5-186
Support Area Damage Control Operations (19-3-2012).....	5-189
Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Forward Collecting Point (FCP) (19-3-3100).....	5-193
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at the Initial Point of Capture (IPOC) (19-3-3107).....	5-197
Provide Military Police Support to Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (19-3-3401).....	5-201
Conduct Evacuation Operations (19-3-3501).....	5-204
Exercise Command and Control	
Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-C214.19-0111).....	5-208
Operate a Field Detention Facility for US Military Prisoners (19-3-3203).....	5-211
Perform Platoon Level Law and Order Operations (19-3-4001).....	5-214
Conduct Civil Disturbance Control Operations (19-3-4004).....	5-217

Figure 5-1. List of T&EOs

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (19-3-1102)
 (FM 5-36) (DA FORM 1248) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has directed a military police platoon to conduct route reconnaissance and surveillance on all routes in the platoon's area. The proposed traffic circulation plan and control plan are available. The team leader is given blank copies of *Department of the Army (DA) Form 1248 (Road Reconnaissance Report)*. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts reconnaissance and surveillance to include the collection and dissemination of information, the use of mobile patrols, and identification of critical points and likely sites for enemy activity. A reconnaissance report is prepared and submitted to higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures for the route reconnaissance and surveillance mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a map reconnaissance of all routes in the platoon's area of operation. b. Identified critical information for the squads. Reconnoitered— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Potential ambush sites. (2) Choke points. (3) Road restrictions. (4) Forging sites. (5) Holding areas. (6) Other areas that may impede traffic. c. Designated squad sectors. d. Briefed key personnel. e. Determined emergency courses of action in the event of enemy contact. f. Coordinated with logistics bases and base clusters in the area of operations. g. Coordinated logistical support for regulatory sign and signal requirements. h. Briefed military police company commander and/or higher headquarters. i. Issued orders. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant provides support requirements for the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that subordinate leaders conduct precombat checks and inspections. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Assisted the platoon leader in planning the mission.</p> <p>c. Developed a vehicle recovery plan and located potential dislocated civilian collecting points, camps, and routes.</p> <p>d. Coordinated for Classes I, III, V, VIII, and IX supplies.</p> <p>* 3. The squad leader prepares for a reconnaissance mission within sector.</p> <p>a. Designated a reconnaissance element and a security element.</p> <p>b. Identified locations and/or characteristics of road obstructions.</p> <p>c. Identified road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>d. Collected information concerning driving time and distance between various points.</p> <p>e. Identified potential ambush areas and defensive positions.</p> <p>f. Identified areas where terrain restricts communications.</p> <p>g. Identified areas where traffic volume is likely to be the heaviest.</p> <p>h. Identified locations and characteristics of likely traffic congestion areas.</p> <p>i. Identified the location, condition, and effectiveness of present traffic control devices.</p> <p>j. Identified the location of installations, units, and facilities in assigned areas.</p> <p>k. Identified the locations for straggler control posts or collecting points.</p> <p>l. Identified key terrain to be reconnoitered near or off the route.</p> <p>4. The teams conduct mobile patrols.</p> <p>a. Reported information concerning road conditions, the status of existing traffic and guide signs, and the need for additional signs.</p> <p>b. Observed the movement and actions of persons in the area.</p> <p>c. Questioned road users for intelligence information.</p> <p>d. Directed traffic as needed.</p> <p>e. Called for a wrecker or other emergency equipment, as needed.</p> <p>f. Gave directions and road information.</p> <p>g. Directed stragglers to military unit or collecting point.</p> <p>h. Monitored the movement of dislocated civilians within patrol area.</p> <p>* 5. The team leader prepares a route reconnaissance report.</p> <p>a. Prepared the written report, which contained the following as a minimum—</p> <p>(1) Route information.</p> <p>(2) Information of intelligence value.</p> <p>(3) Circulation control information.</p> <p>b. Prepared the route overlay, which contained the following as a minimum—</p> <p>(1) Critical points along the route.</p> <p>(2) The route and road classification formula.</p> <p>(3) Circulation control measures.</p> <p>(4) The title block.</p> <p>(5) The grid north arrow.</p> <p>c. Prepared <i>DA Form 1248</i> if required.</p> <p>d. Submitted the route reconnaissance report and the map overlay to platoon headquarters.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon sergeant processes reports and overlays.</p> <p>a. Checked reports and overlays.</p> <p>b. Consolidated team and squad overlays.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader submits the consolidated report and overlay to the company operations center.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-329-1030	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 19-95B1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-5201	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad

TASK: Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (19-3-2002)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 7-8 (HTF))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon receives orders from higher headquarters to conduct an area reconnaissance in sector. The platoon has information from the threat analysis and on friendly units in sector, priority information requirements, the commander's critical information requirements, specific areas to be reconnoitered, and control measures to be used. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts a reconnaissance of its assigned area, collects and reports the required information, and avoids enemy contact until relieved of responsibility. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader prepares for the reconnaissance patrol by initiating troop-leading procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted an estimate of the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a detailed mission analysis. (2) Included time for understanding and restating the mission. (3) Used the backward-planning sequence to schedule troop-leading procedures. (4) Designated reconnaissance and security teams. b. Issued a warning order to all squads. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included a mission statement (who, what, where, when, and why). (2) Included friendly and enemy situations. (3) Included general and special instructions. c. Made a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the mission using mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) information. (2) Compared courses of action. d. Directed movement and reconnaissance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a leader's reconnaissance, which could be a map, photo, or aerial reconnaissance. Coordinated with the operations center or other facilities for satellite photos, if available. (2) Identified key terrain, danger areas, choke points, likely enemy positions, likely restrictions along the route, and possible ambush sites. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (3) Determined control measures, to include phase lines and limits of advance. (4) Requested intelligence from higher headquarters. (5) Performed necessary reorganizations as soon as possible. (6) Developed a platoon scheme of maneuver in accordance with METT-TC, focusing on direct scout teams along an axis or route. (7) Directed team leaders to develop and brief maneuver plans to their teams. (8) Directed the platoon to move to the assembly area or attack position prior to crossing the line of departure (LD). e. Completed the plan, including requests for information through host nation, allied forces, and US units. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Completed the plan. (2) Briefed higher headquarters and supporting agencies. f. Issued the completed plan to the platoon using a sketch or terrain model to assist in the briefing. g. Supervised the precombat inspection. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a spot check of weapons and equipment. (2) Inspected mission-essential equipment. (3) Supervised rehearsals. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant assists in planning, including coordination of logistical equipment for the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assisted the platoon leader in planning the operation. b. Moved the platoon to an assembly area or attack position, as required. c. Ensured that subordinate leaders conducted a precombat inspection of individual soldier equipment. d. Supervised rehearsals with the platoon leader. e. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with higher headquarters and elements within the formation. f. Coordinated for Classes I, III, V, and VIII supplies. g. Planned for medical evacuation. <p>3. The squads/teams move to and deploy along the LD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the organization specified by the platoon leader or the operation order. b. Used the specified formations. c. Implemented control measures, to include phase lines and limits of advance. <p>4. The squads/teams conduct a tactical movement to their assigned area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that security elements provided security for reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) teams. b. Ensured that security teams deployed before deploying R&S teams. c. Established support elements to provide overwatch, if necessary. d. Used primary and secondary signals in accordance with the unit tactical standing operating procedure in the event of enemy penetration into the area being reconnoitered. <p>5. The squads/teams reported all enemy forces within the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified enemy elements using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) report format. b. Conducted actions on contact. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Sought cover and concealment. (2) Returned fire while using the appropriate battle drill. (3) Chose a course of action that allowed freedom from enemy contact. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Reported the— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Enemy location, to include support units and weapons. (2) Enemy strength and composition. (3) Enemy activity. (4) Possible avenues of approach for the reaction force. d. Sent the situation report and liquid, ammunition, casualties, and equipment (LACE) report, as necessary. 6. The squads/teams reported information. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined road conditions of major routes to and from the objective. b. Determined traffic accessibility of the surrounding terrain. c. Located suitable fording or crossing sites near all bridges around the objective. d. Located all bridges within the area. e. Located all tunnels and underpasses within the area. f. Located minefields, obstacles, and built-up areas within the area. g. Submitted reports and overlays to platoon headquarters. * 7. The platoon sergeant checked the teams' reports for accuracy. * 8. The platoon leader consolidated the platoon upon completion of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted sensitive-items check of all equipment and personnel. b. Conducted an after-action review of the mission to identify lessons learned and information received. c. Submitted information and intelligence collected to higher headquarters for analysis. d. Submitted reports and overlays to the company operations center. e. Prepared for future operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-720-0015	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-5201	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

- ELEMENTS:** Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (19-3-2003)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon receives an order from higher headquarters to conduct a zone reconnaissance in sector. The platoon is given information on the threat analysis and friendly units in sector, priority information requirements, the commander's critical information requirement, areas to be reconnoitered, and control measures to be used. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts a reconnaissance of the assigned zone and collects and reports the required information regarding terrain, obstacles, and enemy forces. It reacts to enemy forces as appropriate and continues the mission until relieved. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader prepares for the reconnaissance patrol by initiating troop-leading procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted an estimate of the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a detailed mission analysis. (2) Included time for understanding and restating the mission. (3) Used the backward-planning sequence to schedule troop-leading procedures. (4) Designated reconnaissance and security teams. b. Issued a warning order to all squads. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included a mission statement (who, what, where, when, and why). (2) Included friendly and enemy situations. (3) Included general and special instructions. c. Made a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the mission using mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) information. (2) Analyzed courses of action. d. Directed movement and reconnaissance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a leader's reconnaissance, to include a map or photo reconnaissance, if available. (2) Identified key terrain, danger areas, likely enemy positions, likely restrictions along the route, and possible ambush sites. (3) Determined control measures, to include phase lines and limits of advance. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(4) Requested intelligence from higher headquarters.</p> <p>(5) Reorganized as soon as possible.</p> <p>(6) Developed a platoon scheme of maneuver in accordance with METT-TC, focusing on directing scout teams along an axis or route by assigning fan coverage, converging routes, or successive routes of march to zone.</p> <p>(7) Directed the team leaders to develop and brief maneuver plans to their teams.</p> <p>(8) Directed the platoon to move to the assembly area or attack positions prior to crossing the line of departure (LD).</p> <p>e. Completed the plan.</p> <p>f. Briefed higher headquarters and supporting agencies on the plan.</p> <p>g. Issued the plan to the platoon using a sketch or terrain model to assist in the briefing.</p> <p>h. Supervised the precombat check.</p> <p>(1) Conducted a spot check of weapons and mission-essential equipment.</p> <p>(2) Supervised rehearsals.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant assists in planning, to include coordinating logistical support for the mission.</p> <p>a. Assisted the platoon leader in planning.</p> <p>b. Moved the platoon to an assembly or attack position.</p> <p>c. Conducted a precombat inspection of personnel and equipment.</p> <p>d. Supervised rehearsals with the platoon leader.</p> <p>e. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with higher headquarters and elements within the formation.</p> <p>f. Coordinated for Classes I, III, V, and VIII supplies.</p> <p>g. Planned for medical evacuation.</p> <p>3. The squads/teams move to and deploy along the LD.</p> <p>a. Used the organization specified by the platoon leader or the operation order (OPORD).</p> <p>b. Used specified formations.</p> <p>c. Implemented control measures to include phase lines and limits of advance.</p> <p>4. The squads/teams conduct tactical movement in their assigned zone using one of the three techniques specified by the platoon leader or OPORD.</p> <p>a. Used the fan method.</p> <p>(1) Selected a series of objective rally points (ORPs) throughout the zone.</p> <p>(2) Provided perimeter security at the ORP.</p> <p>(3) Selected reconnaissance routes to and from the ORP.</p> <p>NOTE: These routes form a fan-shaped pattern around the ORP. They must overlap to ensure that the entire area has been reconnoitered.</p> <p>(4) Established reconnaissance elements along the routes.</p> <p>(5) Ensured that a reserve element is maintained at the ORP.</p> <p>(6) Ensured that elements travel on adjacent routes to minimize contact from two directions.</p> <p>(7) Ensured that control measures were established to prevent fratricide.</p> <p>(8) Forwarded potential intelligence information to higher headquarters.</p> <p>(9) Moved the patrol to the next ORP and repeated the process.</p> <p>b. Used the converging routes method:</p> <p>(1) Selected the ORP, reconnoiter routes, and a rendezvous point.</p> <p>NOTE: The rendezvous point is a place where the patrol members link up after the reconnaissance.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(2) Halted at the ORP and established security. (3) Confirmed locations. (4) Designated a route for each reconnaissance element, a location for the rendezvous point, and a linkup time at the rendezvous point. (5) Sent reconnaissance elements to reconnoiter. (6) Secured the rendezvous point. (7) Exchanged information with all patrol members while at the rendezvous point. (8) Submitted information found and returned to friendly lines.</p> <p>c. Used the successive sectors method. (1) Built on the converging routes method. (2) Selected an ORP and a series of routes and rendezvous points. (3) Used the converging routes method from each ORP to each rendezvous point.</p> <p>NOTE: Each rendezvous point becomes the ORP for the next phase. Once the patrol links up at a rendezvous point, routes are designated, a linkup time is established, and the next rendezvous point is identified. Continue with this action until the entire zone is reconnoitered.</p> <p>d. Surveyed all checkpoints within the area of responsibility. e. Stayed online to prevent gaps in the platoon's movement. f. Surveyed all dominant terrain within the boundaries.</p> <p>5. The squads/teams identify and report all enemy forces within the zone. a. Identified enemy elements using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) report format. b. Conducted actions on contact. (1) Sought cover and concealment. (2) Returned fire while using the appropriate battle drill. (3) Chose a course of action that allowed freedom from enemy contact. c. Collected and reported on the following: (1) Enemy location, to include supporting units and weapons. (2) Enemy strength and composition. (3) Enemy activity. (4) Possible avenues of approach for the reaction force.</p> <p>6. The squads/teams reported information. a. Determined the road conditions of major routes. b. Determined the accessibility of the terrain. c. Located all bridges in the zone. d. Located suitable fording or crossing sites near all bridges in the zone. e. Located all tunnels and underpasses within the zone. f. Located minefields, obstacles, and built-up areas in the zone. g. Submitted reports and overlays to platoon headquarters.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon sergeant checks the teams' reports and overlays for accuracy.</p> <p>* 8. The platoon leader consolidates and reorganizes the platoon upon completion of the mission. a. Conducted a sensitive-items check of all equipment and personnel. b. Conducted an after-action review of the mission to identify lessons learned and information received. c. Submitted information and intelligence collected to higher headquarters for analysis. d. Prepared for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-329-1030	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 19-95B1-SM
071-720-0012	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance by a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2003	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-5201	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section

TASK: Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.19-1503)
 (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is en route to a new location on a designated route. The unit cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical-agent casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader selects a route across the contaminated area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 5 (chemical) report and/or <i>DA Form 1248 (Road Reconnaissance Report)</i> to select a route. b. Selected a route that minimized exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtained a route clearance and approval. 2. The unit prepares to cross the area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4 for crossing the area. b. Ensured that all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders knew the march route or had strip maps. c. Ensured that all vehicles were buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Placed externally stored equipment inside the vehicle or covered it with available material. e. Attached M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide warning of contamination. 3. The unit crosses the area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Avoided low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation. b. Constructed dismounted movement (if necessary) as rapidly as possible. c. Crossed the area as quickly and carefully as possible. 4. The unit exits the contaminated area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for casualties. b. Reported casualties (if applicable). c. Decontaminated. d. Continued the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-504-1008	Operate the M8A1 Alarm System	MOS E 31E 1 STP 19-95B1-SM STP 19-95D24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-3-C222.19-1103	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
		ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP ARTEP 19-472-MTP ARTEP 19-476-MTP ARTEP 19-647-30-MTP ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP ARTEP 19-710-MTP ARTEP 19-886-MTP
03-3-C224.19-1303	Conduct Operational Decontamination	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP ARTEP 19-472-MTP ARTEP 19-476-MTP ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP ARTEP 19-710-MTP
03-3-C225.19-1403	Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Operations Center
 Company

TASK: Defend a Unit Position (07-3-C212.19-0307)
 (FM 7-8) (DA FORM 1156)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is occupying prepared defensive positions. Intelligence reports indicate that small enemy elements have been sighted in the operational area. Enemy patrols have increased in the sector. *DA Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report)* is available. The enemy attacks the unit. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The main defensive positions are not surprised by the enemy. The unit denies enemy penetration of defensive positions and engages attacking units, forcing enemy withdrawal. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The observation posts (OPs) detect and correctly identify the enemy. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported enemy activity before the main body was engaged. b. Provided information using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) format. 2. Unit personnel are alerted and occupy fighting positions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Actuated the alert plan according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). b. Occupied fighting positions within 1 minute of the initial warning. 3. Unit personnel report enemy contact. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported enemy contact using the SALUTE format to higher headquarters (HQ) within 1 minute of contact. b. Rendered additional size, activity, location, and time (SALT) reports as the situation changed. 4. The OPs return to the unit position. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used covered and concealed routes back to defensive positions. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Did not become decisively engaged.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel request indirect fire or close air support, if available and applicable.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated the call-for-fire procedure within 1 minute of target acquisition. b. Adjusted the fire within 30 seconds of round impact. <p>6. The unit reacts to the enemy.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Executed the obstacle plan according to the operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO); for example, detonate demolitions, detonate claymore mines on order, or trigger lines. b. Fired organic weapons as the enemy came into range or as ordered to do so. c. Controlled the distribution and rate of fire to ensure that a continuous volume of effective fire was placed on the enemy. d. Repositioned vehicles, squads, and individuals to alternate and supplementary positions using covered and concealed routes, as needed. e. Initiated final protection fires (FPFs), if required. f. Directed counterattacks of reserves to eject enemy penetrations, if required. g. Defended positions until the enemy was repelled or orders to disengage were received from higher HQ. h. Sustained no friendly casualties due to friendly fire. <p>7. The unit reacts to indirect fire.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated the alert by any member yelling, "Incoming." b. Alerted subordinate elements by other communications means available. c. Sought protection under the overhead cover of fighting positions. If in the open, personnel moved to their fighting position or out of the area. d. Moved the vehicles out of the impact area to alternate positions, if applicable. <p>* 8. The leaders reorganize the unit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Treated and evacuated casualties. b. Reestablished the unit chain of command. c. Submitted a situation report (SITREP) to the company commander. d. Cross-leveled the unit to fill critical positions vacated by casualties. e. Redistributed ammunition. f. Reoccupied the OPs, key weapons, and positions immediately. g. Submitted the commander's tracked item list (CTIL) to higher HQ. h. Submitted <i>DA Forms 1156</i>. i. Updated the personnel roster. j. Processed enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), high-risk detainees (HRDs), and captured materials. <p>* 9. The leaders consolidate the unit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Repositioned OPs. b. Reestablished communication with the elements. c. Repositioned personnel. d. Reassigned sectors of fire to cover all gaps. e. Reestablish priorities of work. f. Prepared for a counterattack. <p>10. The unit continues the mission.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continued the mission as soon as the tactical situation permitted. b. Continued on the orders of the company commander. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	MOS E COM 4 STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon/Squad

TASK: Perform a Tactical Road March (07-3-C227.19-0407)
 (FM 7-8) (FM 7-10) (FM 7-8 (HTF))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is ordered to conduct a tactical road march. The enemy (no larger than a squad/platoon size) can assault mounted or dismounted, employ indirect fires, or employ air support. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the start point, follows the prescribed route without deviation unless required otherwise by enemy action or direction of higher headquarters, and crosses the release point, all as specified in the order. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Leader issues a warning order to subordinate leaders.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Includes enough information for subordinate elements to prepare for the mission. b. Gives warning order immediately after being alerted for the mission. c. Includes movement instructions if movement is to be initiated before OPORD is issued. d. Addresses items not covered in unit SOP. e. States location and time to issue OPORD. <p>* 2. The leader completes the plan and issues the OPORD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides a statement of the enemy situation, weather, and visibility conditions. b. Identifies the route, start point, release point, critical points, and other control measures. c. Provides the organization for the movement, order of march, march rate, and distance to maintain between units. d. Provides for security tasks to subordinate elements to include all-around security and air guard coverage for the entire element. e. Addresses contingencies for actions on enemy contact. <p>NOTE: Plans must include reaction to enemy ambush, indirect fire, air attack, NBC attack, and sniper fires.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Provides soldier load guides. g. Back-briefs plans of subordinate leaders. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. The element conducts necessary resupply of water, rations, ammunition, batteries, and special issue items.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects personnel and vehicles for the proper load, equipment, and readiness to move. b. Completes a digital connectivity check and report readiness to move. <p>4. The element conducts the road movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Crosses the start point at the designated time. b. Maintains personnel and vehicle intervals and rate of march specified in the order or unit SOP. c. Follows the prescribed route. <p>5. The element maintains local security throughout the movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains all-around observation at all times to include air guards. b. Orients as directed to establish unit local security. <p>6. Unit reports and reacts to enemy contact.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports and react IAW directions in OPORD. b. Reports and react IAW unit SOP. <p>7. Unit halts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Halts at regular intervals IAW unit SOP (as the tactical situation permits) to rest troops, adjust and redistribute equipment, and perform foot hygiene. b. Positions element to provide all-around security. c. Reports all halts to next higher headquarters. d. Positions vehicles in a herringbone formation. e. Dismounts personnel to provide local security. f. Checks condition of personnel and equipment. g. Coordinates with adjacent unit. h. Reports status to higher headquarters. <p>8. The leader controls the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses visual, messenger, or radio signals for control throughout the movement. b. Reports control measures as directed by the SOP or the order. c. Uses or modifies control measures from the order, as needed. <p>9. The element arrives at the release point at the time specified in the order.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Meets the quartering party guide (if designated). b. Passes through the release point without halting. c. Reports crossing to higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

TASK: Attack (07-OPFOR-1118)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force encounters or receives a spot report locating a platoon to company size element. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The Red force has battalion-level direct and indirect fire support, automatic weapons, and antiarmor systems available. The Blue force has indirect fire support and close air assets available.

STANDARD: The Red force moves elements through the company area of responsibility, makes contact with the main body, and forces the platoon to displace and or withdraw. The Red forces gain intelligence requirements (IR) and or attack the main body before the screening force gives the warning. Red forces place direct and or indirect fire on the main body. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (07-OPFOR-1401)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger element. The OPFOR are conducting unconventional operations to support future offensive maneuvers. The OPFOR infiltrates small teams in the enemy's rear area to attack command and control (C2) and CSS operations. Light automatic weapons and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locates C2 and CSS sites in the sector. 2. The OPFOR delays or disrupts CSS operations through probes and raids. 3. The OPFOR infiltrates C2 and CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist operations. 4. The OPFOR teams are not compromised during infiltration to their target(s).

- ELEMENTS:** Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Platoon Headquarters
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad

TASK: Conduct Platoon Level Unit Deployment (19-3-1001)
 (FM 3-19.4) (AR 600-8-101)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon receives an order to deploy to a designated location. The unit deployment standing operating procedure and Army Regulation (AR) 600-8-101 are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon has arrived in the area of operations with the required personnel and equipment. The unit is ready to establish operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The platoon receives an order for unit recall.		
* 2. The platoon leader conducts a mission analysis. a. Determined personnel and equipment requirements. b. Identified external support requirements. c. Reviewed intelligence for the area to which the unit is deploying. d. Conducted a risk analysis. e. Published an operations order and risk management guidance.		
* 3. The platoon sergeant ensures individual preparedness of assigned/attached personnel. a. Conducted soldiers' readiness processing. b. Conducted mission-specific training. c. Established battle rosters.		
* 4. The squad leaders ensure that assigned and/or attached personnel are ready. a. Ensured that equipment was maintained and deployable. b. Verified accountable supplies and equipment, to include sensitive items. c. Prepared supplies and equipment for transportation according to load plans.		
* 5. The platoon leader/sergeant coordinates transportation requirements. a. Coordinated with the installation transportation officer. b. Published a manifest for assigned and/or attached personnel. c. Arranged for storage of nondeployed equipment and personal property.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
6. The platoon conducts unit movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Shipped equipment. b. Deployed personnel. 		
7. The platoon conducts reception, staging, onward movement, and integration. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembled assigned and/or attached personnel and units. b. Coordinated movement to the assigned areas of operation. c. Conducted movement to the areas of operation. d. Integrated assigned and/or attached personnel into unit operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-410-0012	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
551-721-1352	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks	STP 19-95B1-SM
551-721-1359	Operate Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 19-95B1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Command And Control (07-OPFOR-1113)

CONDITION: The enemy is preparing for or conducting operations.

STANDARD: Command and control is disrupted by interdicting enemy lines of communications, disrupting the decision making process, and/or disrupting the employment of forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Provide Military Police Support to a River Crossing (19-3-1101)
 (FM 90-13) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A crossing force has been given the mission to conduct a river crossing operation, and the platoon has been directed to provide support. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon implements circulation control measures that permit the crossing force to move into and exit from the crossing area. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader develops a traffic control plan to support the circulation plan for the crossing site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned the development of military police resources necessary for maneuver and mobility operations and to control traffic in the area of operations leading into the crossing area. b. Planned the employment of military police resources necessary to control traffic in the staging areas on the entrance bank. c. Planned the employment of military police resources necessary to control traffic holding areas on the entrance and exit banks. d. Planned the employment of military police resources necessary to control traffic along routes within the entire crossing site. e. Coordinated requirements and responsibilities with the crossing area commander and higher headquarters operations section. f. Back-briefed higher headquarters. g. Briefed key personnel on support requirements, assigned missions, and area of operations. h. Issued further orders. * 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Coordinated for medical support and medical evacuation. c. Assisted the platoon leader in planning for the operation. d. Conducted a precombat inspection. e. Ensured that communications were established. f. Updated an existing overlay or developed a new overlay that showed traffic regulating lines, the en route reporting points (ERPs), and other control measures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. The teams provide support to the operation at the entrance bank.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Kept traffic flowing and prevented vehicle congestion up to and including the crossing site. b. Operated staging areas outside the crossing area on the entrance bank to hold convoys until their designated departure time. c. Operated traffic control points (TCPs) at staging and holding areas to control movement to and from those areas. <p>NOTE: TCPs should be colocated with ERPs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Placed temporary signs along the route to guide crossing units to their proper locations. e. Conducted mobile patrols to control traffic between the staging and crossing areas and to ensure that no one tampered with the signs. f. Reported the movement of units and convoys past TCPs to the echelon transportation office. g. Relayed movement information from the transportation office to moving units. h. Enforced orders and regulations, placing emphasis on movement. i. Conducted straggler and dislocated civilian control operations. j. Accepted enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) from passing units. k. Set up and operated a temporary collecting point. l. Cleared all vehicles with the ERPs. m. Used mobile patrols to gather information, locate small-scale enemy activity, and screen the crossing site. <p>4. The teams provide support to the operation at the crossing area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established TCPs, as required. b. Enforced main supply route (MSR) regulations and speed. c. Enforced vehicle interval limits. d. Checked all vehicles at the ERP to ensure that crossing limitations were maintained. e. Provided defile control. f. Provided security at the crossing site, as directed. g. Operated holding areas, as required. h. Maintained communications with the crossing area commander. <p>5. The teams conduct support operations on the exit bank.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prevented the massing of vehicles. b. Operated a holding area inside the ERP to control movement. c. Used as many roads as possible to minimize congestion and clear the bank. d. Established TCPs and mobile patrols to control traffic at critical road junctions. e. Operated a holding area outside the ERP to temporarily hold sections of a convoy or a unit until it could reassemble and continue its movement. f. Allowed only authorized movements to take place. g. Conducted mobile patrols along primary routes to control traffic, enforce MSR regulations, spot problems, and reroute traffic, when necessary. h. Performed straggler and dislocated civilian control operations. i. Operated temporary EPW collecting points outside the trail. j. Evacuated EPWs, dislocated civilians, and unauthorized persons from the crossing area. k. Provided security as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 6. The platoon leader updates higher headquarters on the river crossing status. a. Reorganized the platoon. b. Planned for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-376-4101	Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) and/or Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area	STP 19-95B1-SM
191-377-4202	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Traffic Control Post (TCP)	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-378-6079	Supervise the Escort of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) to a Collecting Point, a Holding Area, or an Enclosure	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4401	Develop a Plan for Military Police (MP) Support of River Crossing Operations	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4403	Plan for Defiles and Holding Areas	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4418	Direct Straggler Control Operations	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4420	Direct Main Supply Route (MSR) Regulation Enforcement Within a Military Police Squad Area of Responsibility (AOR)	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-1202	Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-1203	Perform Temporary Route Signing	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-3103	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: DISRUPT LOGISTICAL SUPPORT (07-OPFOR-1123)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting logistical support operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR delays resupply and maintenance through probes and ambushes by preventing the unit from being prepared (by the time specified) to conduct operations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Perform Temporary Route Signing (19-3-1203)
 (FM 5-36) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has directed a military police platoon to conduct route signing in its area of responsibility. Highway regulation and traffic circulation plans have been published. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts temporary signing in its area of responsibility according to the highway regulation and traffic circulation plans. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the temporary route-signing mission. b. Determined the personnel and equipment requirements. c. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the routes to be signed. d. Selected personnel. e. Issued a warning order. * 2. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Considered the types of signs needed, to include axial and lateral route signs, link route signs, headquarters and installation signs, and directional signs. b. Considered the replacement of signs. c. Considered the sign design and minimum-size requirements. d. Considered the use of hasty or preplanned signs. e. Considered the patrol distribution. f. Considered the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations. * 3. The platoon leader finalizes the plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefed the company commander. b. Issued orders to the squad/teams * 4. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested materials for making hasty route signs. b. Coordinated with higher headquarters for engineer support for making preplanned signs. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Requested needed Classes I, III, V, and VIII supplies. d. Coordinated for medical evacuation.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader spot-checks mission-essential equipment. a. Checked weapons and ammunition. b. Checked uniforms. c. Checked equipment. d. Conducted communications checks. e. Checked rations and water.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon sergeant inspects mission-essential equipment. a. Inspected weapons and ammunition. b. Inspected uniforms. c. Inspected equipment. d. Conducted communications checks. e. Inspected rations and water.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader and the platoon sergeant supervise mission rehearsal, if time permits. a. Supervised actions during the placement of signs. b. Supervised actions on contact. c. Supervised encounters with dislocated civilians. d. Supervised encounters with the media. e. Supervised the handling of stragglers. f. Supervised the handling of enemy prisoners of war.</p> <p>8. The teams place temporary signs where hazards exist or where traffic must be regulated. a. Used signs to mark detours or locations of key units and facilities, identify routes, provide distances, and provide general information. b. Placed all signs on the side of the road facing the flow of traffic. (1) Placed signs .6 meters off the traveled way. (2) Placed signs 1 to 2 meters above the level of the road. c. Placed hazard signs 150 meters before the hazard. d. Placed regulatory signs exactly where the regulation becomes effective and established the rules of the road. (1) Ensured that confirmation signs were placed past the road junctions to reassure drivers that they made the correct turn.</p> <p>NOTE: Normal sequence is warning, guide, and then confirmation sign. (2) Ensured that confidence signs were used in urban areas to help reassure drivers. (3) Ensured that warning signs were placed 50 to 100 meters before a road junction. (4) Ensured that countdown signs consisted of a series of three signs spaced at 100-meter intervals before the identified feature. (5) Ensured that guide signs were placed on both sides of the road, followed by confirmation signs about 150 meters after the junction.</p> <p>e. Ensured that signs were visible from the roadway.</p> <p>9. The teams note sign locations on the overlay for reference and verification.</p> <p>10. The teams perform routine maintenance on signed routes to ensure that signs have not been tampered with or damaged.</p> <p>*11. The platoon leader processes situation reports. a. Consolidated situation reports from teams.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Updated the overlay. c. Submitted situation report to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4421	Supervise Route-Signing Operations Within a Military Police Squad Area of Responsibility (AOR)	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Provide Military Police Support to a Passage-of-Lines Operation (19-3-1204)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 7-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon has been directed to escort a unit (either forward or rearward) through friendly elements en route to a release point or assembly area. Higher headquarters has established the route start point, time of passage, passage lane, and recognition signals. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon provides security and assists in the movement of all personnel and equipment of the passing unit through the stationary unit using movement techniques, traffic control points (TCPs), and mobile patrols. The passage is conducted at the time specified in the operations order or fragmentary order with no loss of personnel or vehicle to friendly fire by either the stationary or passing unit. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures for the passage-of-lines operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Analyzed the mission using mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations. c. Made a tentative plan to include— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Enemy and friendly situations. (2) The designation, type, and size of the passing unit. (3) The route a relieving unit will take to the passage start point. (4) The start time for the passage of lines. (5) The stationary unit's final position. (6) The battle handover line. (7) Passage points. (8) Passing lanes. (9) Contact points. (10) The checkpoints used to coordinate friendly movement. (11) Obstacle locations and types. (12) The presence of any nuclear, biological, or chemical contamination. (13) The location of the stationary unit's command post. (14) The combat support/combat service support location for emergency situations. (15) The location of traffic control points. (16) Signal operating instruction information. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(17) The assembly area for the passing unit.</p> <p>d. Coordinated the designated recognition signal before arriving at the route start point.</p> <p>e. Conducted a leader's or map reconnaissance to identify the control measures needed.</p> <p>f. Requested a threat analysis from company headquarters.</p> <p>g. Completed the plan.</p> <p>h. Back-briefed higher headquarters on the plan.</p> <p>i. Issued orders to the platoon.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon leader and the platoon sergeant supervise a rehearsal.</p> <p>* 3. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements.</p> <p>a. Requested needed Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies.</p> <p>b. Coordinated for medical support and medical evacuation.</p> <p>c. Conducted a precombat inspection.</p> <p>d. Ensured that communications were established.</p> <p>4. The squads/teams assist the movement of the passing unit from the route start point to the release point or assembly area.</p> <p>a. Used the passage lane to avoid stationary units and obstacles.</p> <p>b. Departed the stationary force's position at the specified time.</p> <p>c. Conducted a reconnaissance of the area.</p> <p>d. Performed temporary route signing.</p> <p>e. Established TCPs.</p> <p>f. Provided mobile patrols to escort and guide vehicles.</p> <p>g. Maintained security to prevent infiltration.</p> <p>h. Established special control measures, as necessary.</p> <p>(1) Established defiles.</p> <p>(2) Established checkpoints.</p> <p>(3) Established roadblocks.</p> <p>i. Accepted enemy prisoners of war, stragglers, and dislocated civilians from passing units.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader updates higher headquarters on the status of the mission.</p> <p>a. Consolidated the platoon.</p> <p>b. Planned for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-1203	Perform Temporary Route Signing	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2002	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-3103	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

- ELEMENTS:** Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (19-3-1301)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Numerous civilians have been or are expected to be driven from their home by military operations in the area in which the platoon is operating. These dislocated civilians could disrupt troop movements on the main supply route (MSR) and affect security. Higher headquarters has coordinated with host nation police to carry out combined dislocated civilian control operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Dislocated civilians are assisted and protected while being diverted from routes and areas where they might interfere with US or allied military operations. Dislocated civilians are treated according to the Geneva Convention and agreements between the US and the host nation. Dislocated civilian operations are conducted as combined operations with host nation authorities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Platoon leader plans troop-leading procedures for dislocated civilian control operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receives the mission. b. Issues a warning order. c. Coordinates with higher headquarters for linguistic support. d. Determines location of aid stations, assembly points, and food and water points established by the host nation. e. Coordinates with higher headquarters for identification of primary and alternate evacuation routes selected by host-nation authorities for dislocated civilians. f. Ensures routes do not conflict with corps/division MSRs. g. Ensures routes are patrolled. h. Selects personnel to perform combined operations with host-nation personnel. i. Identifies sites for additional control measures such as checkpoints and roadblocks. j. Briefs platoon members on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Rules of engagement. (2) Use of force restrictions. (3) Requirements of the Geneva Conventions. (4) Other US-host nation agreements. (5) Local customs, mores, and taboos. k. Establishes a dislocated civilian collecting point, on order. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> l. Briefs the company commander on the plan. m. Issues orders. * 2. Platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requests needed class I, III, IV, V, VIII, IX supplies. b. Coordinates medical evacuation. c. Ensures adequate civil disturbance equipment is available. 3. Team implements dislocated civilian control operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Patrols selected routes. b. Sets up checkpoints and roadblocks. c. Sets up a dislocated civilian collecting point. d. Moves dislocated civilians through the area to established centers or camps. 4. Teams establish control measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Marks designated routes with signs to direct dislocated civilians. b. Diverts dislocated civilians to designated evacuation routes and away from routes and areas being used for military operations. c. Directs dislocated civilians to aid stations, assembly points, and food and water points established by the host nation. d. Treats dislocated civilians IAW the Geneva Conventions and other US- host nation agreements. e. Screens dislocated civilians to detect criminals, infiltrators, and enemy agents. f. Enforces control measures such as curfews, travel permits, and limits on personal belongings. Prevent unauthorized movement. Enforce priority of movement. g. Provides security at collecting points. 5. Teams maintain communication. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Keeps platoon headquarters informed of the mission's progress. b. Updates overlay. c. Sends updated situation reports to the platoon headquarters. * 6. Platoon leader updates higher headquarters on the status of the operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidates teams' information into overlay. b. Submits overlay to company operations center. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-379-4402	Plan Roadblocks and Checkpoints	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4409	Plan the Establishment of a Traffic Control Post	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4421	Supervise Route-Signing Operations Within a Military Police Squad Area of Responsibility (AOR)	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence value. 1. Prevent successful search. 2. Maintain unit integrity. 3. Plan an escape. 4. Delay movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevent safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon
 Four Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad

TASK: Provide Escort for a Chemical Reconnaissance Vehicle (19-3-1501)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The division military police platoon has been ordered to provide escort for Fox reconnaissance vehicles. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The military police element escorts the reconnaissance vehicles safely through the area of operations. It prevents US forces from entering any contaminated areas.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assigned a squad. b. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the route. c. Briefed the squad. d. Issued orders. * 2. The military police platoon and/or squad leader coordinates with the team leader of the reconnaissance vehicle for the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtained frequency call signs. b. Confirmed movement routes and rate of travel. c. Confirmed actions to take on contact with the enemy. d. Confirmed actions to take on contact with nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) agents. e. Confirmed rally points. f. Confirmed marking of clean and contaminated routes. g. Confirmed preplanned decontamination locations. 3. The military police escort vehicles move using the overwatch movement technique. (See <i>Task 19-3-2209</i>) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the reconnaissance vehicles remained in the lead at all times. b. Ensured that the military police squad covered the reconnaissance vehicles with crew-served weapons. c. Ensured that the military police remained behind the reconnaissance vehicles to avoid becoming contaminated. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Personnel in the reconnaissance vehicle inform the units when an NBC hazard has been encountered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the military police squad moved to a site upwind and provided security. b. Ensured that the military police squad set up overwatch positions from high terrain, if available. c. Ensured that the military police squad marked the perimeter three kilometers out from the hazard area. d. Ensured that the military police squad annotated the contaminated area on maps and overlays. e. Ensured that the military police squad conducted a screening operation to prevent US forces from entering the area. (See <i>Task 19-3-2212</i>) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Closed the road. (2) Diverted traffic around the contaminated area. f. Military police squad covered the reconnaissance vehicles with crew-served weapons. <p>5. The military police squad immediately conducts decontamination procedures if any personnel become contaminated.</p> <p>6. The military police squad reports to higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sent report. b. Continued the mission as directed. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-329-1006	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 19-95B1-SM
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 19-95B1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-3-C224.19-1303	Conduct Operational Decontamination	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP ARTEP 19-472-MTP ARTEP 19-476-MTP ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP ARTEP 19-710-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2212	Conduct a Screen	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force attacks the Blue force with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The Red force delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers (MRLs), artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The Red force causes disruption of Blue force operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad

TASK: Provide In-Transit Security (19-3-2014)
 (FM 3-19.40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A unit has been tasked to provide security for cargo or personnel being transported by convoy, ship, air, or rail. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The assigned element must provide security from the point of origin to the destination, regardless of the movement method. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon and/or squad leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the mission. b. Developed a plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Task-organized the security teams. (2) Coordinated with convoy, ship, railroad, or airplane personnel as needed. (3) Verified the frequencies and call signs of the security escort teams. c. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the route using digital means, if available. d. Supervised the preoperational and functionality checks of digital systems. e. Briefed the squads and teams on the mission, to include the rules of engagement and rules for the use of force. f. Issued orders digitally. <p>* 2. The squad and/or team leader coordinates for soldier and mission support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assisted with planning. b. Inspected the security teams for weapons, ammunition, communications equipment, and protective equipment. c. Ensured that communications were established with higher headquarters and subordinate elements. d. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational. <p>3. The teams provide security for cargo at its point of origin.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Observed loading procedures to detect theft, sabotage or pilferage. b. Matched cargo manifest against materials on hand. c. Checked all locks and seals. d. Reported damaged containers to the squad or team leader. e. Documented and reported any discrepancies to the squad or team leader. <p>4. The teams provide security for a convoy (see <i>Task 19-3-2007</i>).</p>		
<p>NOTE: Whenever possible, three teams will be used to provide security; a scout, lead, and trail team.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. The teams provide security for ship movement.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported to the ship's master and coordinated for an inspection. b. Conducted an inspection with the ship's officer in charge. c. Maintained the inspection log. d. Reported damaged cargo or any irregularities to the master of the vessel and made a written report. <p>6. The teams provide security for air movement.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that cargo was secure before boarding the aircraft. b. Inspected the opening of the cargo area. <p>7. The teams provide security for rail movement.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Kept a record, by car number, of all railroad cars being guarded. b. Reported the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Irregularities in procedures. (2) The presence and actions of unauthorized individuals. (3) Deficiencies and incidents that occurred. c. Watched for people trying to board or damage the train while it is traveling. d. Dismounted and verified that all seals, locks, and wires were intact when the train stopped. <p>NOTE: If any items are broken or tampered with, immediately notify the noncommissioned officers in charge of the security detail.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> e. Checked for damage to the railroad cars, to include the overheating journal boxes. <p>8. The teams provide security at the destination.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure that cargo was not damaged. b. Checked all locks and seals. c. Prevented pilferage and sabotage during unloading. d. Turned cargo over to authorized personnel. <p>9. The teams provide an after-action report to the squad or team leader.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified things that went well. b. Listed all difficulties encountered. c. Recommended ways to improve security. <p>10. The teams provide security for designated personnel (see <i>Task 19-3-2101</i>).</p> <p>11. The platoon and/or squad leader reports on mission completion to higher headquarters using digital means, if available.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-379-4407	Plan Convoy Security Operations	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-5-2014	Conduct an Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives (AA&E) Escort	
19-5-2015	React to Security Escort Vehicle (SEV) Hijacking	
19-5-2016	Protect Sensitive Cargo during Escort Mission	
19-5-2017	Maintain Escort Security with Injured or Sick Team Member	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct Response Force Operations (19-3-2201)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon has been designated as a response force. The maximum response time has been specified by higher headquarters. The platoon receives orders to respond to a situation involving hostile or disruptive elements. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon responds within the time specified and suppresses the hostile elements or contains them until they are relieved. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Analyzed the situation. c. Conducted a map reconnaissance. d. Considered the available resources. e. Designated the objective rally point (ORP). 2. The squads/teams conduct precombat inspections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected personnel. b. Inspected vehicles. c. Inspected weapons. 3. The response force moves to the ORP within the specified time. * 4. The platoon leader provides updated situation reports to company headquarters or the division provost marshal throughout the operation. * 5. The platoon leader develops the course of action. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ordered teams to reconnoiter the area and assess the situation. b. Tasked the remaining elements to provide overwatch/security. c. Determined if support was needed to resolve the situation. d. Established communications with threatened friendly forces and coordinated actions. e. Determined actions based on the situation and guidance from higher headquarters. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Decided to maintain contact with the enemy. (2) Decided to engage the enemy. f. Issued an operations order to the elements based on coordination and possible enemy actions.</p> <p>6. The response force maintains contact. a. Developed information on the situation continually. b. Coordinated actions with other response forces. c. Isolated the situation. d. Avoided a decisive engagement.</p> <p>7. The response force engages the hostile or disruptive elements according to the rules of engagement. a. Engaged hostile or disruptive elements with the appropriate level of force. (1) Used overpowering force on armed combat forces to include available fire support. (2) Used the minimal force necessary to control noncombatant forces to include use of less than lethal means. b. Designated targets and controlled fires. c. Continued to engage the enemy until the target was destroyed or suppressed. d. Sent the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment report; situation report; or liquid, ammunition, casualties, and equipment report, as necessary.</p> <p>* 8. The platoon leader reconsolidates the platoon upon resolution of the situation. a. Directed the platoon to assemble at a secure rally point. b. Determined the status of ammunition, casualties, and equipment. c. Reported the status to the company headquarters or the division provost marshal and awaited further orders.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-720-0015	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-376-5106	Determine the Level of Force Required	STP 19-95B1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear-area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR develops and initiates an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach enemy unit flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employs indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrates enemy defenses. 4. Destroys equipment and supplies. 5. Inflicts heavy casualties. 6. Isolates the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Forces enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Delay the Enemy (19-3-2207)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 7-10) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon has received orders from higher headquarters to delay the enemy for a specific amount of time. US forces are not in contact with the enemy; however, an enemy attack is expected. The enemy can attack by air, indirect fire, or ground (mounted or dismounted). Higher headquarters orders a platoon to delay the enemy for a specific time. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon occupies its sector and delays the enemy for the time specified in the order. The platoon maintains its freedom to maneuver and does not become decisively engaged. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtained graphics and overlays for the operation. b. Conducted a map reconnaissance for initial and subsequent squad positions. c. Included the company phase line and graphics in the platoon overlay. d. Identified general routes between delay positions. e. Conducted a map reconnaissance and marked general routes of egress between successive delay positions (primary and alternative). f. Prepared a warning order. g. Issued the warning order to the platoon. * 2. The platoon sergeant checks on individual soldier requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that Classes I, III, V, and VIII supplies were on hand. b. Ensured that a resupply rate was established with higher headquarters. c. Ensured that subordinate leaders conducted precombat checks and inspections. d. Assisted the platoon leader in overseeing rehearsals. * 3. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned for possible offensive operations. b. Incorporated the company fire support plan into the platoon fire support plan to ensure interlocking fires with the entire company. c. Planned evacuation routes. d. Coordinated for disengagement criteria. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Coordinated phase lines, sectors, and battle positions. f. Identified rules of engagement and use of force criteria. g. Used the commander's estimate of the situation to analyze mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) information; compared courses of action; and made a decision that produced the tentative plan. <p>* 4. The platoon leader directs movement toward the area of responsibility.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon sergeant moves the platoon to the assembly areas prior to employing the control measures used during the delay.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with all platoon elements and higher headquarters. b. Ensured that vehicle drivers maintained a proper interval during the march to positions. c. Ensured that the requested supplies were available. d. Conducted inspections of personnel and equipment. <p>* 6. The platoon leader and key leaders conduct a reconnaissance to complete the plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established an initial screen line. b. Maintained continuous surveillance of key terrain under all visibility conditions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Surveyed high-speed routes or avenues or approach into the sector 2 to 3 kilometers forward of the initial defensive positions. (2) Visually scanned transfer release points. (3) Employed vehicle optics, binoculars, and night-vision devices as necessary. (4) Established listening posts (LPs)/observation posts (OPs). (5) Finalized the platoon positions used during the delay. (6) Finalized dismounted and mounted avenues of approach. (7) Finalized kill zones and engagement areas. (8) Finalized covered and concealed approach routes. (9) Finalized egress routes to delay positions. (10) Backbriefed the company commander on the plan. (11) Issued the plan to the platoon (upon approval) using sketches or a terrain board during the briefing. <p>* 7. The platoon leader supervises the movement of the platoon into delay positions while conducting rehearsals (depending on METT-TC).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established security outposts and patrols. b. Designated key weapons with predetermined engagement areas. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated with units on the left and right. (2) Cleared fields of fire and observation. (3) Ensured that enemy armor approaches were covered with the appropriate weapons. c. Ensured that fighting positions were employed to standard. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Checked sectors of fire. (2) Checked overhead cover and positions from the front. d. Ensured that communications were maintained, to include frequency modulation, wire, and messenger. e. Designated ammunition and rations resupply points. f. Emplaced obstacles. g. Selected supplementary and alternate positions to use during the delay operation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Supervised rehearsals as the platoon retrograded through alternate positions to an established battle handover line.</p> <p>8. The squads/teams prepare to conduct the delay.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Marked the route and positions. b. Conducted a reconnaissance. c. Conducted a rehearsal to include movement to alternate or supplementary positions. d. Constructed a series of fighting positions to fall back on. e. Placed supplies, ammunition, and fuel in subsequent fighting positions. f. Constructed a series of obstacles at critical choke points. g. Evacuated unneeded personnel, supplies, and equipment according to orders. h. Destroyed unneeded supplies and equipment that could not be evacuated. <p>9. The platoon establishes engagement areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified when the enemy could be canalized. b. Identified where the enemy is exposed to concentrated direct fire. c. Identified likely avenues of approach in their assigned team/squad sectors. <p>10. The platoon employs obstacles within the engagement area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covered obstacles by direct fire or observation. b. Protected obstacles from breaching attempts. c. Sealed the lanes through the obstacles prior to enemy arrival. <p>11. The platoon establishes battle positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Placed battle positions along the base and flank of each engagement area. b. Placed battle positions to concentrate direct fires within the engagement area. <p>*12. The platoon leader briefs the platoon on the method selected to disengage from the enemy, such as by thinning the lines, by fire teams, or by squads.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined if thinning-the-lines method should be used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The squad and team leaders had the soldiers move rearward individually to where each took a firing position to cover the move of others. (2) The squad and team leaders repeated the same rearward movement until into the next position. b. Determined if the fire teams method should be used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) One fire team moved while the other fire team covered the withdrawal. (2) The squad and team leaders identified withdrawal routes. c. Determined if the squad method should be used. Each squad moved back, with cover provided from the remaining squads. <p>NOTE: The platoon may use all three methods to disengage as enemy fire lessens. The platoon leader determines the appropriate method for the safety of the platoon while moving as quickly as possible to the next delaying position.</p> <p>*13. The platoon, squad, or team leader determines the appropriate technique to break contact with enemy elements, such as by bounds or by thinning the lines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the bounds technique. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Divided the unit into fire and movement elements. (2) Determined the element least engaged by the enemy to be the movement element. (3) Instructed the fire element to engage the enemy by fire. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (4) Instructed the movement element to move to an overwatch position to the rear and flank from which they could still fire on the enemy and overwatch the other element. (5) The element leaders stayed with the subelement closest to the enemy in order to control when and where it moved. b. Used thinning-the-line technique. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The element in contact (on signal) increased its fire, used smoke or grenades, and moved to the rear in a position close enough to place effective fire on and beyond the previous position. (2) The platoon sergeant and elements of the platoon moved to the rear. (3) The platoon leaders and remaining elements stayed with the forward elements. (4) The leaders in overwatch positions established control over crew-served weapons. 14. The platoon destroys or repels enemy reconnaissance elements or patrols forward of initial defensive positions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed direct or indirect fire to destroy or repel the enemy. b. Moved into delaying positions. c. Withdrew LPs/OPs back to platoon positions (as determined by the platoon leader). 15. The platoon conducts the delay according to the OPORD. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Suppressed enemy units with indirect fire. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Began 3 to 4 kilometers forward of initial defensive positions. (2) Slowed down the enemy's rate of advance. (3) Disrupted the enemy's tactical formation. b. Engaged the enemy's tactical formation. c. Massed available firepower within the engagement area. d. Moved to subsequent battle positions once the enemy had reached a certain designated distance from the platoon. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Disengaged from the enemy. (2) Moved to subsequent delay positions. e. Provided fire support for disengaging platoons. f. Continued the delaying action until the unit reached its final position or higher headquarters halted the mission. g. Maintained contact with the enemy. h. Covered maneuver elements with overwatching forces. i. Recovered or destroyed disabled equipment. j. Evacuated wounded soldiers. *16. The platoon leader coordinates with higher headquarters for battle handover to a tactical combat force (TCF). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with higher headquarters for the battle handover line. b. Coordinated with higher headquarters for communication with the TCF. c. Coordinated with higher headquarters for follow-on assembly areas after the battle handover to the TCF or for coming under the control of the TCF commander. d. Exchanged critical information with the TCF commander, such as signal operating instructions. *17. The platoon leader supervises the consolidation and reorganization of the platoon after the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moved to new defensive positions. b. Identified casualties and equipment losses. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Updated higher headquarters on the platoon status.		
d. Prepared for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0501	Move as a Member of a Fire Team	STP 19-95B1-SM
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 19-95B1-SM
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-326-5832	Conduct a Disengagement by a Platoon While Under Enemy Pressure	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-6003	Occupy a Site	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP ARTEP 19-472-MTP ARTEP 19-476-MTP ARTEP 19-647-30-MTP ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP ARTEP 19-880-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
2. The platoon hands over the battle to the TCF. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used prearranged visual recognition signals to identify elements of the TCF. b. Provided guides to lead TCF elements along passage lanes. c. Kept elements in overwatch positions to provide direct-fire support for TCF elements as they moved forward to the battle handover line. d. Withdrew along designated passage lanes upon command or release by the TCF commander. 3. The handover element provides the latest intelligence information to the TCF as provided by the friendly units in the rear engaged with the enemy. * 4. The platoon leader reorganizes the platoon upon withdrawal of the response force. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Redistributed ammunition. b. Accounted for personnel. c. Accounted for equipment. d. Prepared the necessary reports. e. Conducted a tactical move to the friendly area. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0501	Move as a Member of a Fire Team	STP 19-95B1-SM
071-326-5832	Conduct a Disengagement by a Platoon While Under Enemy Pressure	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2201	Conduct Response Force Operations	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct a Movement to Contact (19-3-2209)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon receives a mission to conduct mounted and dismounted patrols as part of combat operations in support of rear operations. The mission is conducted during the day or night. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the movement to contact according to the concept of the operation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the mission was evaluated and understood. b. Ensured that friendly and enemy situations were known and considered. c. Coordinated with higher headquarters for enemy information. d. Coordinated with higher headquarters on host nation personnel along the route or at the objective. e. Conducted a reconnaissance of the objective. <p>NOTE: At a minimum, a map reconnaissance should be conducted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Organized the platoon for the mission. g. Issued a warning order to the platoon. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant assists in the movement to contact and checks on the equipment and weapons required for the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verified that communications were established and maintained. b. Verified that command and signal instructions were clear and understandable. c. Coordinated for Classes I, III, V, and VIII supplies. d. Coordinated for medical evacuation in the event of casualties. <p>* 3. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested updated intelligence information on the objective and the enemy from higher headquarters. b. Coordinated with other units or headquarters as necessary. c. Coordinated with higher headquarters for fire support and tactical air support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinated for the use of control measures (such as phase lines) to ensure that command and control was kept and fratricide was prevented.</p> <p>e. Made visual observation of objective, if possible.</p> <p>NOTE: If visual observation is not possible, conduct a map reconnaissance.</p> <p>f. Wrote the plan.</p> <p>g. Directed the preparation of the terrain board for use during the briefing.</p> <p>* 4. The platoon sergeant begins preparing for the initial movement.</p> <p>a. Ensured that vehicles were fueled and preventive-maintenance checks and services were conducted prior to movement.</p> <p>b. Ensured that weapons were functioning and soldiers had all necessary equipment.</p> <p>c. Ensured that night-vision devices were operational.</p> <p>d. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with the platoon and higher headquarters.</p> <p>e. Assisted the platoon leader in finalizing the order and preparing for the platoon briefing.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader completes the plan, ensuring that detailed coordination takes place with all supporting agencies; higher headquarters; and units to the left, right, and rear.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon leader issues the order.</p> <p>a. Used a terrain board or sketches to assist in the briefing.</p> <p>b. Used the five-paragraph operations order during the briefing.</p> <p>c. Asked the soldiers and leaders within the platoon questions to ensure that the plan was understood.</p> <p>d. Established executive time and rehearsal requirements.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon sergeant conducts precombat checks.</p> <p>a. Inspected for the following:</p> <p>(1) Weapons and ammunition.</p> <p>(2) Uniforms and equipment.</p> <p>(3) Mission-essential equipment (such as night vision devices and communications equipment).</p> <p>(4) Rations and water.</p> <p>(5) Camouflage.</p> <p>8. The platoon leader supervises rehearsals to include the following:</p> <p>a. Actions on the objective.</p> <p>b. Battle drills for fire and movement.</p> <p>c. Special teams (such as aid and litter and enemy prisoner of war teams).</p> <p>d. Movement techniques.</p> <p>e. Assembly areas and objective rally point operations.</p> <p>f. Actions to be taken at danger areas.</p> <p>9. The squads and/or teams use the mounted traveling method of movement when contact with the enemy is not expected.</p> <p>a. Moved as a unit.</p> <p>b. Moved on a column axis, staggered laterally, and kept 50 to 100 meters between vehicles.</p> <p>c. Followed each other to maintain unit integrity.</p> <p>d. Spread laterally when terrain permitted.</p> <p>e. Used visual signals to control movement.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>10. The squads and/or teams use the dismounted traveling method of movement when contact with the enemy is not expected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moved as a unit using the wedge formation. b. Maintained normal space between soldiers (about 10 meters). <p>NOTE: This distance may be less if visibility is poor. Terrain can also cause temporary changes to a wedge formation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Maintained unit integrity by one team wedge following about 10 meters behind another. d. Used visual signals to control movement. <p>11. The squads and/or teams use the mounted traveling overwatch method of movement when enemy contact is possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the most covered and concealed routes available (lead elements). b. Moved on a column axis 100 to 400 meters forward of the trailing element (main body teams). c. Moved at variable speeds, keeping up with and overwatching the movement of the lead element continuously (trail elements). <p>NOTE: The lead element reduces its speed if the trail element cannot keep up.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Controlled movement by visual signals. <p>12. The squads and/or teams use the dismounted traveling overwatch method of movement when enemy contact is possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moved as a unit using a wedge formation. b. Maintained normal space between soldiers (about 10 meters). <p>NOTE: This distance may be less if visibility is poor. Terrain can also cause temporary changes to the wedge formation.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Moved 50 to 100 meters forward of the trailing elements (lead element). d. Maintained unit integrity, spaced themselves 20 meters apart, depending on terrain and visibility (trailing maneuver teams). e. Moved so they could also overwatch the lead element continuously (trailing maneuver teams). f. Used signals to control movement. <p>13. The squads and/or teams use the mounted or dismounted bounding overwatch method of movement when contact with the enemy is expected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covered movement of the bounding element from concealed positions (overwatch element). b. Selected positions that allowed viewing of the area through which the bounding element moved (overwatch element). c. Prepared to suppress likely enemy positions (overwatch element). d. Prepared to maneuver to help the bounding element, if required (overwatch element). e. Moved to the next vantage position, using the terrain to conceal movement (bounding element). f. Occupied the vantage position and/or overwatch position, using all available cover and concealment (bounding element). g. Observed to the front and flanks, taking up overwatch positions (bounding element). <p>NOTE: Overwatch element moves to a forward position once the bounding element is positioned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Used visual signals to control movement until contact was made. <p>14. The squads and/or teams make contact with the enemy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained orientation. b. Submitted spot reports as required by the standing operating procedure. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Used proper movement techniques, the terrain, and supporting fires to enhance combat power and gain contact with the smallest possible element. d. Reached the objective and gained contact with the enemy. (1) Attacked and destroyed. (2) Broke contact. e. Reported all information quickly and accurately. *15. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant reorganize the platoon. a. Replaced leaders and key weapon gunners. b. Redistributed ammunition. c. Ensured that communications with higher headquarters was maintained. d. Reported situation, position, and ammunition status to higher headquarters. e. Provided first aid and medical evacuation, as necessary. *16. The platoon leader directs a change of mission, as necessary.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-377-4200	Use Techniques of Movement for Mounted Military Police (MP) Squad	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2210	Conduct a Deliberate Attack	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Attack (19-3-2210)
 (FM 7-8) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon is conducting combat operations in support of rear operations. The platoon has received a warning order or operation order (OPORD) to take part in and/or conduct an attack. During the attack, the enemy engages the platoon with direct and indirect fire. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the attack according to the concept expressed in the order. The platoon destroys the enemy force and seizes any assigned objectives. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the mission was evaluated and understood. b. Ensured that friendly and enemy situations were considered. c. Coordinated with higher headquarters for enemy information. d. Coordinated with higher headquarters on host nation personnel along the route or objective. e. Conducted a reconnaissance of the objective. <p>NOTE: At a minimum, a map reconnaissance should be conducted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Conducted an analysis to ensure that the platoon began the attack at the designated time. g. Organized the platoon for the mission. h. Issued a warning order to the platoon. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant assists in preparing for the attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assisted the platoon leader with the planning. b. Inspected the equipment and weapons required for the mission. c. Ensured that communications were established and maintained. d. Ensured that command and signal instructions were clear and understandable. e. Coordinated for Classes I, III, V, and VIII supplies. f. Coordinated for medical evacuation in the event of casualties. <p>* 3. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested updated intelligence information on the objective and the enemy. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Coordinated with other units or headquarters, as necessary.</p> <p>c. Coordinated with higher headquarters for fire support and tactical air support.</p> <p>d. Coordinated for the use of control measures (such as phase lines) to ensure that command and control was kept and fratricide was prevented.</p> <p>e. Conducted visual observation or map reconnaissance of objective.</p> <p>NOTE: If visual observation is not possible, conducts map reconnaissance.</p> <p>f. Wrote the plan.</p> <p>g. Prepared a sketch or terrain board to use during the briefing.</p> <p>* 4. The platoon sergeant begins preparation for initial movement.</p> <p>a. Ensured that vehicles were fueled and that preventive-maintenance checks and services were conducted prior to movement.</p> <p>b. Ensured that weapons were functioning and the soldiers had all equipment.</p> <p>c. Ensured that night-vision devices were operational.</p> <p>d. Confirmed communications with the platoon and higher headquarters.</p> <p>e. Confirmed the medical evacuation process in the event of casualties.</p> <p>f. Assisted the platoon leader in finalizing the order and prepared for a platoon briefing.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader completes the plan and ensures that detailed coordination takes place with all supporting agencies; higher headquarters; and units to the left, right, and rear.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon leader issues the order.</p> <p>a. Used a terrain board or sketches to assist in the briefing.</p> <p>b. Used the five-paragraph OPORD during the briefing.</p> <p>c. Asked the soldiers and leaders within the platoon questions to ensure that the plan was understood.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise rehearsals and conduct precombat checks.</p> <p>a. Inspected the following:</p> <p>(1) Weapons and ammunition.</p> <p>(2) Uniforms and equipment.</p> <p>(3) Mission essential equipment (such as night-vision devices and communications equipment).</p> <p>(4) Rations and water.</p> <p>(5) Camouflage.</p> <p>b. Conducted rehearsals to include the following:</p> <p>(1) Actions on the objective.</p> <p>(2) Battle drills for fire and movement.</p> <p>(3) Actions on enemy contact.</p> <p>(4) Special teams (such as aid and litter and enemy prisoner of war [EPW] teams).</p> <p>(5) Movement techniques.</p> <p>(6) Assembly areas and objective rally point (ORP) operations.</p> <p>8. The platoon begins movement to the objective.</p> <p>a. Employed operational security measures during all stops.</p> <p>b. Defeated enemy intelligence-gathering means throughout the operation.</p> <p>c. Used proper movement techniques.</p> <p>(1) Did not expect contact—traveling.</p> <p>(2) Knew that enemy contact was possible—traveling overwatch.</p> <p>(3) Expected enemy contact—bounding overwatch.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Crossed all danger areas according to the unit tactical standing operating procedure.</p> <p>e. Attempted to make contact with the smallest element.</p> <p>* 9. The team leaders direct the platoon's response to indirect fire.</p> <p>a. Ensured that the teams continued to move out of incoming fire and seek cover and concealment from the enemy.</p> <p>b. Provided guidance on the direction and distance to move.</p> <p>c. Ensured that likely enemy observers were engaged with direct- and indirect-fire means.</p> <p>d. Submitted spot reports using the size, activity, unit, time, and equipment format through command channels to the higher headquarters intelligence/operations officer.</p> <p>e. Submitted spot reports as soon as possible.</p> <p>NOTE: Spot reports must be submitted no later than 30 minutes after an encounter.</p> <p>f. Sent spot reports to higher headquarters even if all information was not complete.</p> <p>g. Ensured that encryption of spot reports conformed to the unit's and higher headquarters' standing operating procedure and signal operating instructions.</p> <p>h. Consolidated and reorganized.</p> <p>10. The platoon takes action on contact.</p> <p>a. Ensured that the overwatch element instantly returned fire to suppress or destroy the enemy.</p> <p>b. Ensured that the leading element immediately returned fire and moved to covered and concealed positions.</p> <p>c. Ensured that the lead element reported contact, enemy disposition, and friendly casualties.</p> <p>d. Ensured that the platoon deployed into a position from which it could develop the situation.</p> <p>e. Ensured that if the enemy's strength and disposition were unclear that direct fire and movement were employed to decide the enemy's strength, disposition, composition, and activity.</p> <p>f. Developed the situation to learn the location of enemy flanks and supporting units and weapons.</p> <p>g. Ensured that if the platoon had sufficient power to destroy the enemy that it reported its intention to close with and destroy the enemy.</p> <p>h. Ensured that if the platoon did not have sufficient combat power to destroy the enemy that it reported its intention to maintain contact and requested assistance or bypassed enemy contact.</p> <p>i. Coordinated with higher headquarters on whether to continue with the deliberate attack or not.</p> <p>j. Reorganized following enemy contact.</p> <p>11. The platoon conducts a reconnaissance of the ORP.</p> <p>a. Stopped one terrain feature away from the objective to establish the ORP.</p> <p>b. Arranged the ORP in a manner to ensure quick movement from the ORP upon completion of the mission.</p> <p>c. Established communications with ORP elements during the leaders' reconnaissance.</p> <p>d. Left security personnel behind with their eyes on the objective as leaders return to the ORP.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*12. The platoon leader and key leaders conduct a leaders' reconnaissance of the objective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviewed the plan based on a visual observation of the objective. b. Briefed soldiers on any changes to the plan. <p>13. The platoon ensures employment of direct-fire weapons according to the plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Distributed fires for complete target coverage. b. Destroyed priority targets as briefed during the OPORD by the platoon leader. c. Engaged armored vehicles from the flanks and rear, when possible. d. Provided suppressive fires through the use of automatic weapons. e. Controlled the rate of fire. <p>14. The platoon ensures employment of supporting fire, if available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Called for and adjusted mortar and field-artillery fire. b. Requested, controlled, and/or adjusted air strikes. c. Ensured that fires effectively obscured, suppressed, or destroyed known or suspected enemy positions. <p>*15. The platoon leader meets with security personnel left behind at the overwatch position during the leaders' reconnaissance to ensure that the situation has not changed.</p> <p>16. The squad and/or teams close with the enemy after leaving the ORP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that supporting elements engaged the enemy with direct fire to destroy and suppress enemy vehicles and personnel. b. Ensured that supporting elements adjusted fires to suppress enemy positions. c. Took appropriate measures to ensure that bounding/assaulting elements were not in their line of fire. d. Ensured that bounding/assaulting elements moved at the greatest speed on covered and concealed routes. e. Ensured that bounding/assaulting elements fired on the move, as needed, to suppress or destroy the enemy. f. Ensured that bounding/assaulting elements occupied covered and concealed firing positions and engaged the enemy with direct fire. g. Ensured that the initial supporting element bounded to join the new overwatch element. h. Ensured that signals (primary and alternate) were given when supporting fires were to be shifted to the most likely enemy avenue of withdrawal. <p>17. The platoon takes actions on the objective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed direct-fire weapons to suppress the enemy. b. Conducted fire and maneuver. c. Ensured that the assault element moved onto the position and directed fires from the supporting element to the flanks and rear of the objective. d. Ensured that the assault element moved quickly onto the position, preferably attacking from the flanks and rear. e. Ensured that the assaulting element fired on the move, as necessary. f. Dropped off special teams as they crossed the objective (for example, aid and litter, EPW, and intelligence teams.) g. Limited the advance of the assaulting element to no further than the limit of advance established during the OPORD briefing. h. Destroyed, captured, or forced the enemy to withdraw. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*18. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant consolidate the platoon.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that soldiers assumed covered and concealed fighting positions that provided for observation and fire on enemy positions and avenues of approach. b. Directed a reconnaissance of the area to ensure no enemy soldiers were present. c. Directed a reconnaissance to remove mines, booby traps, and obstacles on the position. d. Ensured that items of intelligence value were collected, safeguarded, and transported as the tactical situation permitted. e. Ensured that the position was secured and defended. <p>*19. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant reorganize the platoon.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Replaced key personnel and key weapons gunners. b. Redistributed ammunition. c. Directed casualties to be moved to covered positions and arranged for medical aid and evacuation. d. Ensured that the situation, positions, casualties incurred, and ammunition status were reported. e. Directed the processing of EPWs. f. Directed displaced civilians out of the area. g. Updated higher headquarters on the status of the mission. h. Planned for future operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-329-1030	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 19-95B1-SM
071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-377-4200	Use Techniques of Movement for Mounted Military Police (MP) Squad	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2209	Conduct a Movement to Contact	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct a Hasty Attack (19-3-2211)
 (FM 7-8) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy forces have been sighted in a military police platoon's area of operation. The size and strength of the enemy are known to be squad size, reinforced. The military police commander has issued the platoon leader a verbal attack order. With limited time to prepare, the platoon leader musters the platoon and conducts a hasty attack on the opposing force. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the attack, destroys or captures the enemy opposing force, seizes any assigned objectives, and reorganizes upon completion of the attack. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assessed the situation considering the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Considered current and future missions. (2) Considered friendly and enemy situation. (3) Considered terrain and weather features. (4) Considered troops available. (5) Considered time available. (6) Considered any civilian considerations. b. Formulated an attack plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Devised a scheme of maneuver based on available intelligence on the enemy. (2) Requested air support from higher headquarters, if available. (3) Conducted a hasty map reconnaissance. (4) Coordinated with other units and headquarters, as necessary and as time permitted. (5) Issued verbal orders. (6) Ensured that the normal chain of command supervised the operation and final preparations. c. Implemented the following control measures to be used for the attack: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Assembly areas, if required. (2) Attack positions. (3) The direction of the attack. (4) Advance limits and flank boundaries. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (5) The route. (6) Phase lines to include the fire coordination line. (7) Checkpoints and rally points. (8) Fire control measures to include visual signals and pyrotechnics. d. Placed control measures on easily identifiable terrain features. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant assists the platoon leader in hasty planning preparations and moving the platoon to proper attack positions.</p> <p>3. The platoon elements rendezvous at the hasty assembly area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained all-around security during movement and at the assembly area. b. Used covered and concealed routes during movement. c. Maintained light and noise discipline. d. Used equipment and personal camouflage. e. Maintained communications security. <p>4. The platoon executes movement to contact.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Left wounded or nonmission-capable personnel to guard the assembly area or secure equipment and vehicles not used on the mission. b. Used the overwatch element (traveling or bounding overwatch) to provide security for the movement. c. Opened fire to suppress or destroy the enemy upon contact. d. Moved to covered and concealed positions. e. Reported contact, enemy strength, enemy disposition, and friendly casualties to the platoon leader of the lead element. f. Developed the situation to learn the location of enemy flanks and supporting units and weapons. g. Reported the intention to close with and destroy the enemy if the platoon had sufficient power. <p>5. The platoon closes with the opposing force.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used all available fires to suppress or destroy enemy vehicles and positions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Destroyed priority targets first. (2) Used automatic weapons to provide suppressive fire. (3) Called for and adjusted mortar and/or field-artillery indirect fire. (4) Requested, controlled, and/or adjusted air strikes. b. Used the bounding overwatch to close in on the enemy's position. c. Conducted fire and maneuver to destroy, capture, or force the enemy to withdraw. d. Reconnoitered the area to ensure that no opposing force was still present. <p>* 6. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant consolidate the platoon.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Replaced leaders and key weapons gunners. b. Redistributed ammunition. c. Moved casualties to covered positions and arranged medical aid and evacuation. d. Secured and evacuated enemy prisoners of war. e. Replaced key personnel and key weapons gunners. f. Directed displaced civilians out of the area. g. Ensured that communications with higher headquarters was maintained. h. Reported situation, position, casualties incurred, and ammunition status to higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-329-1030	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 19-95B1-SM
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2209	Conduct a Movement to Contact	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2210	Conduct a Deliberate Attack	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct a Screen (19-3-2212)
 (FM 17-95) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon has been placed under operational control of a tactical combat force and has been ordered to conduct a screen of its flank during movement. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the screen providing early warning to the supported tactical combat force in their assigned sectors. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP)4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the mission was evaluated and understood. b. Coordinated with higher headquarters for information concerning friendly and enemy situations. c. Coordinated with higher headquarters on host nation security personnel in the area of operations. d. Conducted reverse planning. e. Conducted an analysis considering the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations and observation, cover and concealment, obstacles, key terrain, and avenues of approach. f. Issued the platoon a warning order. g. Organized the platoon for the mission. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant assists in the movement to contact and in checking on the equipment and weapons required for the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that communication was established and maintained. b. Ensured that command and signal instructions were clear and understandable. c. Coordinated for Classes I, III, V, and VIII supplies. d. Coordinated for medical evacuation in the event of casualties. <p>* 3. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested updated intelligence information on the objective and the enemy. b. Conducted a reconnaissance of the objective. <p>NOTE: At a minimum, conducted a map reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Coordinated with other units or headquarters, as necessary. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Coordinated with higher headquarters for fire support and tactical air support. e. Coordinated for the use of control measures (for example, phase lines) to ensure that command and control was kept and fratricide was prevented. f. Wrote the plan. g. Directed the preparation of the sketch or terrain board for use during the briefing. <p>* 4. The platoon sergeant begins preparing for initial movement by verifying precombat checks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verified that vehicles were fueled and that preventive-maintenance checks and services were conducted prior to movement. b. Ensured that soldiers had all the needed equipment. c. Ensured that weapons were functioning. d. Ensured that night-vision devices were operational. e. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with the platoon and higher headquarters. f. Ensured that medical evacuation capabilities were available in the event of casualties. g. Assisted the platoon leader in finalizing the order and preparing for the platoon briefing. <p>* 5. The squad leader ensures that the vehicles are fueled.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon sergeant ensures that the squad leader has done precombat checks.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader completes the plan and ensures that detailed coordination takes place with all supporting agencies; higher headquarters; and units to the left, right, and rear.</p> <p>* 8. The platoon leader briefs the plan to the platoon.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used a terrain board or sketches to assist in the briefing. b. Used the five-paragraph operation order during the briefing. c. Asked the soldiers and leaders within the platoon questions to ensure that the plan was understood. <p>* 9. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant conduct rehearsals and precombat inspections.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Weapons and ammunition. (2) Uniforms and equipment. (3) Mission-essential equipment (such as night-vision devices and communications equipment). (4) Rations and water. (5) Camouflage. (6) Vehicles and fuel. b. Conducted rehearsals to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Actions on the objective. (2) Battle drills for fire and movement. (3) Appropriate movement techniques based on terrain, visibility, and probability of enemy contact. (4) Assembly areas and objective rally point operations. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>10. The squads and/or teams screen the flank of the moving force.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moved to the initial screen line, employing appropriate techniques of movement. b. Established observation posts (OPs) for surveillance on the area forward of the screen line. c. Conducted patrols (mounted and dismounted) between OPs and in areas that could not be observed. d. Kept pace with the main body by moving elements (OPs) from the rear to the front or by displacing all OPs simultaneously. e. Detected and reported all enemy elements in the sector. f. Requested and adjusted supporting fire to delay and force the deployment of enemy elements. g. Maintained continuity of screen and prevented the enemy from reaching the main body undetected. h. Destroyed enemy reconnaissance. i. Continued engagement of the enemy with indirect supporting fires. All squads conducted movements simultaneously. <p>11. The squads and/or teams conduct surveillance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained observation of all terrain forward of the screen line, visually scanning key terrain, avenues of approach, and target reference points. b. Employed OPs, listening posts, and night-vision devices, as necessary, to maintain observation and surveillance. c. Conducted mounted and dismounted patrols between OPs on an irregular schedule. d. Detected and reported all enemy elements in the area. e. Requested and adjusted supporting fires on observed enemy elements, on order. <p>12. The squads and/or teams react to indirect fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continued to move out of the impact area and occupy covered and concealed positions. b. Moved out of the impact area to alternate positions. c. Donned protective masks, if necessary. d. Submitted the shelling, mortar, and bomb report. e. Remained in MOPP1 and checked for contamination when out of the impact area. <p>13. The squads and/or teams employ supporting fires.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested and adjusted fire. b. Identified and reported suspected enemy positions as potential priority targets when moving out of contact. c. Requested immediate suppression on enemy elements engaging the platoon. d. Requested smoke to screen movement across open areas when contact was expected or possible. e. Requested suppressive fires on enemy elements and likely overwatch positions when contact was made. f. Requested smoke to separate enemy elements and obscure likely overwatch positions. <p>14. The squads and/or teams disengage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed intense supporting smoke and fire to suppress and obscure the enemy. b. Left a team in contact to continue engaging the enemy or, using fire and 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
maneuver, to move the remainder of the squad to the predesignated location. c. Left a team in contact to secure the rear of the squad and disengaged using the bounding overwatch until contact was broken. d. Directed the team to rejoin the squad, which rapidly moved to another location. *15. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant reorganize the platoon. a. Replaced leaders and key weapons gunners. b. Redistributed ammunition. c. Ensured that communications with higher headquarters were maintained. d. Reported the situation, position, and ammunition status to higher headquarters. e. Reported the change of mission to the platoon.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-329-1030	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 19-95B1-SM
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2209	Conduct a Movement to Contact	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Maintain Contact (19-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance the unit or forces as the enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict maximum casualties.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Establish a Defile and Holding Area (19-3-2402)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4) (FM 5-36)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon has been ordered to establish a defile with a holding area in the area of operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon establishes the defile with a holding area and operates it to facilitate controlled and orderly traffic movement. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned for the defile. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a map reconnaissance of the road network using Force XXI Battlefield Command, Brigade and Below (FBCB2), if available. (2) Selected the exact location based on the general assigned area identified by higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Identified possible locations for the defile, such as tunnels, fords or ferry locations, sharp curves, steep grades, or bridges with low weight limitations. (b) Considered situations that could damage or destroy the road network, such as natural disasters or enemy actions. (c) Located the defile where traffic can be restricted to one lane. (3) Identified the type of equipment needed, such as flashlights, first aid kits, FBCB2 or maps and overlays, and guide signs. (4) Planned for the removal of disabled vehicles, and coordinated for wrecker support. b. Planned for a holding area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Chose a location for the holding areas based on the defile location; merging traffic; and mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations. (2) Chose a location where vehicles could disperse if the tactical situation required it. (3) Chose a location where there was easy access to and exit from the roadway. (4) Chose a site that was firm enough to hold the weight of the assembled vehicles. (5) Chose an area large enough to allow vehicles to be covered and concealed from the air and ground. (6) Chose an area that could be defended. c. Chose a method to be used to operate the defile and holding area, to include use of visual signals, radios, lead or trail vehicles, flags, or riders. d. Identified the number of teams needed. e. Identified the type of communications to be used. f. Coordinated with higher headquarters, and identified traffic movement priorities. <p>NOTE: These include floods, mud slides, snow blockage, rock falls and slides, and enemy mines.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Coordinated with adjacent units for support in the event of an attack.</p> <p>h. Briefed the squads and/or teams.</p> <p>i. Issued orders using digital means, if available.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant prepares for the mission.</p> <p>a. Ensured that communications were established.</p> <p>b. Ensured that supplies were available.</p> <p>c. Ensured that digital systems were operational.</p> <p>d. Ensured that nuclear, biological, and chemical detection equipment was operational.</p> <p>e. Directed the teams to prepare and post temporary guide signs.</p> <p>f. Conducted precombat inspections.</p> <p>3. The teams establish the defile and holding area.</p> <p>a. Established security.</p> <p>(1) Emplaced, covered, and concealed the crew-served weapon.</p> <p>(2) Established defensive positions at each end of the defile.</p> <p>(3) Provided security to the assigned area.</p> <p>b. Established a holding area at each end of the defile.</p> <p>c. Posted temporary signs.</p> <p>(1) Marked alternate or bypass routes.</p> <p>(2) Designated the direction of movement.</p> <p>(3) Designated the entrances and exits.</p> <p>4. The teams operate the defile and the holding area.</p> <p>a. Used the visual method.</p> <p>(1) Ensured that soldiers on each end of the defile can see each other.</p> <p>(2) Used hand-and-arm signals to allow traffic through the defile.</p> <p>b. Used the radio method.</p> <p>(1) Used field phones first.</p> <p>(2) Used frequency modulation as the last option.</p> <p>c. Used the lead or trail method.</p> <p>(1) Ensured that the lead or trail method was used when movement through a defile required an escort.</p> <p>(2) Led or followed the column to the other end of the defile.</p> <p>d. Used the flag method.</p> <p>(1) Took the flag from one end of the defile to the other end.</p> <p>(2) Ensured that the last vehicle in line moved the flag.</p> <p>e. Used the rider method.</p> <p>NOTE: The rider method is similar to the flag method.</p> <p>(1) Ensured that the control soldier rode in the last vehicle to the end of the defile.</p> <p>(2) Ensured that the control soldier dismounted and returned on the last vehicle going in the opposite direction.</p> <p>* 5. The squad leaders control the traffic entering and exiting the defile.</p> <p>a. Directed drivers entering the holding area to park so that the first vehicle in was the first vehicle out.</p> <p>b. Directed the drivers to park in the holding area facing the exit.</p> <p>c. Permitted the drivers to leave the holding area and enter the defile on command only.</p> <p>d. Controlled the intervals between the vehicles entering the defile to avoid bunching.</p> <p>e. Cleared the defile immediately using a recovery vehicle or another method if a vehicle broke down.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
6. One team occupies a fighting position and controls the holding area on the nearside. 7. One team occupies a fighting position and controls the holding area on the farside. * 8. The squad leader provides command and control of the teams. * 9. The platoon leader provides situation reports to higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained digital situational awareness. b. Submitted reports and overlays digitally, if possible. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4409	Plan the Establishment of a Traffic Control Post	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4416	Develop a Military Police Platoon Traffic Control Plan	MOS E 31B 4 STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-1202	Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-1203	Perform Temporary Route Signing	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Squad
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance Team Sweeps (19-3-2403)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon has been ordered to hunt and destroy enemy reconnaissance teams operating in the platoon's area of operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon uses mounted and aerial reconnaissance techniques to locate and destroy the enemy. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader implements troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Task-organized the platoon into vehicle support squads and aerial assault squads. b. Planned for an aerial reconnaissance with mounted support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Planned the key rally points and times for the mounted squad to recon. (2) Coordinated the flight plan. (3) Coordinated the named areas of interest. c. Planned for an aerial reconnaissance without support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated with the aircraft commander for the flight plan. (2) Coordinated with the aircraft commander for communications frequencies. (3) Coordinated the pickup signal (such as flare or smoke) at primary and alternate locations. d. Briefed the squads/teams. e. Issued orders. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant conducts precombat inspections</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked the ammunition supply. b. Checked the water supply. c. Ensured that manpacks, compasses, maps, infrared strobes, night-vision devices, and smoke grenades were available. <p>3. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. The squads conduct an aerial reconnaissance with mounted support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maneuvered into a support-by-fire position when the aerial squad had made contact with the enemy. b. Dismounted the aircraft and assaulted the enemy. c. Used prearranged signals for shifting and lifting of fire. 5. The squads conduct an aerial reconnaissance without support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Detected the enemy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The patrol leader determined whether to engage using the 2:1 ratio. (2) The patrol leader ordered a hasty attack to suppress and destroy the enemy. b. Conducted a hasty attack. (See <i>Task 19-3-2211</i>.) * 6. The platoon leader reports to higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reconstituted the platoon. b. Ordered the platoon to the preplanned pickup zone to complete sweeps. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2209	Conduct a Movement to Contact	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2210	Conduct a Deliberate Attack	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2211	Conduct a Hasty Attack	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-D202	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D203	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D230	Conduct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D231	Conduct a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct A Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are occupying an objective rally point (ORP) with orders to conduct a raid against Blue force elements. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. The Red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy Blue force position(s), capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the Red force. The Red force avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objective(s) within the specified time. Red forces obtain all required priority intelligence requirements (PIR).

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions On Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces make contact with Blue forces by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the Blue force, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Four Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon

TASK: Conduct Quartering Party Operations (19-3-2404)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon has been directed to provide a quartering party in preparation of a move. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon reconnoiters, secures, and organizes the area in preparation for the main element's arrival. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader plans for the quartering party. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Assigned the personnel to make up the quartering party. c. Task-organized the teams. d. Coordinated with the company commander for the new location. e. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the area. f. Developed reconnaissance plans for the routes and the area. g. Developed security plans. h. Briefed the teams. i. Issued orders. * 2. The platoon sergeant assists in planning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the following equipment and supplies were available to secure and set up the new site: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) detecting and monitoring equipment. (2) Mine detectors. (3) Saws or axes to clear wooded areas. (4) White engineer tape. (5) Sign-making material. b. Set up the platoon headquarters at a defensible location with good cover and concealment. c. Ensured that communications were established. d. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and that digital systems were operational, if available. 3. The quartering party moves to the new location. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used movement techniques. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Set up local security at march halts. c. Positioned guides at the release point to meet the main body.</p> <p>4. The quartering party prepares for the main element's arrival.</p> <p>a. Reconnoitered the area for enemy presence, booby traps, NBC contamination, and items of intelligence value. b. Monitored the site continuously for NBC contaminants. c. Cleared buildings if in an urban area. d. Secured the area around the location.</p> <p>(1) Checked for mines, contamination, and signs of enemy activity. (2) Set up initial security. (3) Set up defensive positions on likely enemy avenues of approach. (4) Set up observation posts and/or listening posts. (5) Set up obstacles.</p> <p>NOTE: Set up the platoon early warning system as soon as possible. (6) Provided internal security.</p> <p>NOTE: Set up dismount points and access control points.</p> <p>e. Set up the command post.</p> <p>(1) Considered cover and concealment when choosing a location for the command post.</p> <p>(a) Used natural cover, if available. (b) Used camouflage screens and man-made cover, where needed. (2) Used available buildings if in an urban area. (3) Chose a site that could be easily defended.</p> <p>f. Selected the troop area.</p> <p>(1) Marked areas for latrines, garage dumps, and tents. (2) Located the food service section inside the perimeter.</p> <p>NOTE: If in an urban area, select a building for service and meal activities. (3) Located the latrines away from the bivouac area. (4) Placed latrines at least 30 meters downslope from water sources and at least 100 meters from the dining facility. (5) Located maintenance areas where vehicles could arrive easily from the main road.</p> <p>NOTE: If in an urban area, use existing garages. (6) Located the supply section to meet space, road access, and drainage needs.</p> <p>NOTE: If in an urban area, use warehouse type buildings. (7) Located the communications section where there was enough space to support the entire operation. (8) Colocated with the maintenance or operations section.</p> <p>g. Set up the communications network. h. Designated parking areas. i. Chose roads that allowed for an easy flow of traffic.</p> <p>5. The quartering party maintains security as the main body arrives.</p> <p>a. Ensured that all personnel (except drivers) dismounted at the dismount point. b. Ensured that vehicles maintained proper intervals. c. Maintained light and noise discipline.</p> <p>* 6. The main body leader contacts higher headquarters.</p> <p>a. Reported that the move was complete. b. Reported the coordinates of the location. c. Used secure communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 19-95B1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-6003	Occupy a Site	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP ARTEP 19-472-MTP ARTEP 19-476-MTP ARTEP 19-647-30-MTP ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP ARTEP 19-880-MTP
19-3-D244	Conduct Quartering Party Operations (Digital Military Police Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D603	Occupy a Site (Digital Military Police Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-3-XNEW	Operate a Dismount Point	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Conduct Populace and Resource Control Support Operations (19-3-3303)
 (FM 3-19.4) (GENEVA Conventions)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Numerous civilians have been, or are expected to be, driven from their homes by military operations in the area in which the element is operating. These dislocated civilians (DCs) could disrupt military operations and affect security. Insurgents may try to overthrow the host nation government and exploit the population. An element has been directed to provide support to a civil affairs element or to host nation agencies. The element will assist in populace and resource control by enforcing control measures and providing security within an assigned area of responsibility. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: An element enforces control measures that are necessary to provide security for the local population and their resources. Civilians are assisted and protected while being diverted from routes and areas where they might interfere with military operations. The DCs are treated according to the Geneva Conventions and agreements between the US and the host nation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP)4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader plans for support to populace and resource control operations using the mission analysis and troop-leading procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with higher headquarters, civil affairs, or host nation agencies for mission requirements. b. Coordinated a map reconnaissance of the element's area of operations, at a minimum. c. Coordinated with civil affairs to establish a traffic control plan. d. Identified main supply routes and road networks that could be affected by the high volume of DCs. e. Determined the location of aid stations, assembly points, and food and water points established by the host nation. f. Coordinated with higher headquarters to identify primary and alternate evacuation routes selected by host nation authorities for DCs. g. Identified sites for additional control measures such as checkpoints and roadblocks. h. Identified key facilities, goods, and populations that needed security. i. Coordinated for logistical supplies to support the mission. j. Coordinated for medical evacuation of DCs. k. Coordinated for linguist support. l. Briefed element members on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The rules of engagement and rules for the use of force. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(2) The requirements and restrictions of the Geneva Conventions. (3) The categories that DCs will be segregated into. (4) Other US-host nation agreements. (5) Local customs, morals, and taboos.</p> <p>2. The element executes populace control measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enforced curfews. b. Enforced movement restrictions. c. Verified travel permits and registration cards. d. Assisted with rescue and evacuation operations. e. Assisted with crowd control operations. f. Treated civilians according to the Geneva Conventions and other US-host nation agreements. <p>3. the element executes resource control measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established and operated roadblocks and checkpoints. b. Controlled rations. c. Enforced local regulations and guidelines. d. Assisted with amnesty programs. <p>4. The element executes DC control measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Patrolled selected routes. b. Established and operated roadblocks and checkpoints. c. Marked designated routes with signs to direct DCs. d. Diverted DCs to designated evacuation routes and away from routes and areas being used for military operations. e. Directed DCs to aid stations, assembly points, and food and water points established by the host nation or the US military. f. Screened DCs to detect criminals, infiltrators, and enemy agents. g. Enforced control measures such as curfews, travel permits, and limits on personal belongings. h. Prevented unauthorized movement. i. Treated DCs according to the Geneva Conventions and other US-host nation agreements. <p>NOTE: The element may be required to collect, evacuate, and process DCs in collecting points and camps. The DCs should be handled in the same manner as enemy prisoners of war with regard to the difference in their status. The DCs are detained persons—not prisoners. The security personnel of the facility should not give the impression that it is a prison. For handling and processing DCs, refer to tasks describing treatment of enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees.</p> <p>* 5. The element leader monitors mission progress.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Updated higher headquarters on mission status. b. Maintained a map overlay with current information, and submitted it to higher headquarters, as required. c. Ensured that all personnel were treated according to the Geneva Conventions and other US-host nation agreements. d. Planned for future operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4402	Plan Roadblocks and Checkpoints	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4409	Plan the Establishment of a Traffic Control Post	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4421	Supervise Route-Signing Operations Within a Military Police Squad Area of Responsibility (AOR)	MOS E 95C 3 STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: DISRUPT SUSTAINMENT OPERATIONS (07-OPFOR-1501)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is ordered to prevent the enemy from receiving supplies.

STANDARD: Delay or prevent LRS team from resupplying.

TASK: DISRUPT LOGISTICAL SUPPORT (07-OPFOR-1123)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting logistical support operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR delays resupply and maintenance through probes and ambushes by preventing the unit from being prepared (by the time specified) to conduct operations.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Company
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Occupy a Site (19-3-6003)
 (FM 3-0) (FM 24-1) (FM 5-0)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police battalion is moving to a new location. The quartering party has arrived at the new site in advance of the main party. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The quartering party secures and establishes unit headquarters at the new site and maintains communications with the battalion, subordinate and supporting elements without interruption. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The quartering party establishes the site. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed the highest MOPP level appropriate for any conceived chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives threat before sweeping the site. b. Swept the site for threat forces; nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination; and other hazards. c. Established the dismount point and perimeter security. d. Established communications. e. Identified locations for each staff section. f. Marked entrances, exits, and internal routes. g. Positioned guides at the release point to meet the main party. h. Notified the convoy commander when the site was prepared for the arrival of the main party. 2. The main party moves into the new site. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moved into identified positions according to the staff section, as directed by the quartering party guides. b. Maintained vehicle intervals. c. Maintained security as the main party moved into the site. d. Maintained noise and light discipline. e. Dismounted all persons except the drivers at the dismount point. * 3. The commander improves site security. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assigned main party personnel to security roles as the staff sections were established. b. Identified locations of fighting positions. c. Assigned soldiers to individual fighting positions. d. Ensured that unit personnel prepared range cards and sector sketches. e. Established listening posts and observation posts. f. Ensured that unit personnel camouflaged the vehicles and equipment. g. Established dismount points, and assigned soldiers to man them. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-410-0012	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-377-4201	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Dismount Point	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-C228.19-0507	Occupy an Assembly Area (AA)	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP ARTEP 19-653-30-MTP ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to Blue force location, disposition, intent, and activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. The Red force has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating Blue force outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting the required information according to the operation order (OPORD) and the commander's guidance. The Red force maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The Red force reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected. NOTE: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locate rear-support bases and command and control facilities. 1. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflict light casualties. 4. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Squads
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad

TASK: Conduct a Radiological Survey (03-3-1041.19-0603)
 (FM 3-11.4) (DA FORM 1971-1-R)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Center (NBCC) has received several nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 (nuclear) reports of radiological contamination within an area of operational concern. The commander needs to know the extent and intensity of contamination along a particular route within the area. Fallout has terminated but monitoring has not provided a sufficient picture of the hazard area. The NBCC orders the NBC reconnaissance platoon to conduct a radiological survey of the route within the area. Aircraft support is not available for survey operations. *Department of the Army (DA) Form 1971-1-R (Radiological Data Sheet - Route or Course Leg Technique [Ground and Aerial Survey])* is available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon leader identifies the route (map inspection) for survey and prepares personnel, equipment, and vehicles. The platoon does not exceed the commander's operational exposure guidance (OEG) and conducts the survey according to the time specified in the operation order (OPORD) and mission briefing. The platoon leader does not violate the turnback dose rate. The platoon completes the survey, submits an NBC report of findings to NBCC, moves to the designated decontamination site, and conducts required decontamination. The platoon continues its mission or returns to the unit for debriefing.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader receives and acknowledges the OPORD and mission statement.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon leader plans and prepares for the survey.</p> <p>3. The platoon coordinates for the survey.</p> <p>4. The platoon conducts the radiological survey mission.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Moved to the selected area of the survey, along a covered and concealed route, using appropriate movement techniques.</p> <p>NOTE: The platoon can conduct the survey using one of three techniques: route, point, or preselected dose rate.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">b. Moved along the selected route (using the route technique) taking radiation dose rate readings from the vehicle at selected intervals between checkpoints.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Obtained the ground dose rate (using the point technique) by dismounting from the vehicle and taking direct ground dose rate readings or by taking the dose rate reading inside vehicles at points designated by the control party or the OPORD.</p> <p>d. Determined locations of preselected dose rates along side routes using the preselected dose rate technique.</p> <p>NOTE: This technique is normally used only for resurveying old fallout contamination (after H+48 hours) where the decay is very slow. This dose rate is designated by the control party or the OPORD.</p> <p>e. Survey teams used standard marking signs to mark the areas of contamination as directed in the OPORD or fragmentary order (FRAGO).</p> <p>f. Survey teams placed marking signs on the principal routes of entry into (and exit from if in the vicinity of the stop point) the contaminated area where the dose rate is 1 centigray per hour above the ground.</p> <p>g. Survey teams used <i>DA Form 1971-1-R</i> for recording data obtained from a route survey.</p> <p>h. Survey teams sent results of their findings for point and preselected dose rate techniques to the platoon leader using the NBC 4 (nuclear) report.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader notifies higher headquarters (NBCC) or supported units when the radiological survey is complete.</p> <p>a. Submitted the NBC 4 (nuclear) report to the NBCC over secure radio if time is critical. If time was not critical, the platoon leader handcarried the survey data to NBCC.</p> <p>b. Platoon moved to the designated decontamination site.</p> <p>(1) Conducted required decontamination.</p> <p>(2) Closed and marked decontamination.</p> <p>6. The platoon continues its mission or returns to the unit for debriefing.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 19-95B1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

- ELEMENTS:** Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Company Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Combat Medic Section
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.19-0903)
 (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Opposing forces (OPFOR) are using chemical warfare, or intelligence indicates that the use of chemical warfare is imminent. Higher headquarters directs the implementation of actions to minimize casualties and limit contamination. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit personnel assume mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4 within 8 minutes and complete preparation efforts before the attack, or before the effects reach the unit location. The unit protects unit personnel, equipment, food, and water and continues the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader issues a warning order.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel start defensive preparations for a chemical attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed MOPP4 within 8 minutes of notification. b. Attached an M9 detector paper to their right arm and left wrist, to either their right or left ankle, and to all vehicles. c. Conducted MOPP field-sanitation procedures. d. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms upwind of their position. <p>3. Unit personnel prepare fighting positions or shelters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used existing, natural, or man-made facilities (such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels) as fighting positions and shelters. b. Dug fighting positions and bunkers with overhead cover. <p>NOTE: Fighting positions should have overhead cover, consisting of a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits.</p> <p>* 4. The noncommissioned officers (NCOs) check personnel and fighting positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that personnel were at MOPP4. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Ensured that individual and unit personnel fighting positions were hardened with sandbags and overhead cover.		
* 5. The unit leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying the MOPP level.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1020	Supervise Positioning of the Chemical-Agent Alarm	MOS E 54B 3
031-503-4002	Prepare a Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Attack	MOS E 54B 4
031-504-1008	Operate the M8A1 Alarm System	MOS E 74D 1

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Company
 Combat Medic Section
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.19-0703)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 2. Intelligence reports that opposing forces (OPFOR) have initiated chemical warfare. The M8 chemical alarm sounds or the detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Soldiers sound the alarm (verbal or nonverbal), immediately assume MOPP4, and use available shelter to prevent any further exposure to contamination. The unit reacts to the chemical alarm within 9 seconds.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical-agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical or biological attack. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gave the alarm (vocal or nonvocal). b. Ensured that soldiers put on their protective masks within 9 seconds. c. Assumed MOPP4 as soon as possible. d. Sought additional shelter, if available. e. Administered a nerve agent antidote (buddy aid) to other soldiers with symptoms of nerve agent poisoning, if applicable. f. Administered nerve agent antidotes to selves, if applicable. g. Checked soldiers to ensure that protective measures were followed. 2. Soldiers take additional protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protected exposed equipment and supplies. b. Monitored the area by testing it with detector kits. c. Applied prevention procedures, such as marking contaminated areas. 3. Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted skin decontamination. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Wiped down personal equipment with M291 or M280 decontamination kits. c. Conducted operator spray-down of equipment. * 4. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters (HQ). a. Ensured that casualties were provided with medical care. b. Reported casualties. c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher HQ immediately. d. Continued the mission, or requested movement to an alternate location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1020	Supervise Positioning of the Chemical-Agent Alarm	MOS E 54B 3
031-503-4002	Prepare a Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Attack	MOS E 54B 4 STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Combat Medic Section
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Detachment (Command and Control Platoon)
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Operations Center

TASK: Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.19-1703)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a strike warning (STRIKWARN) message from higher headquarters (HQ) directing that specific actions be implemented. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit completes preparations within 30 minutes of a friendly nuclear STRIKWARN.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The radio operator receives a STRIKWARN message. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Authenticated the message. b. Acknowledged the warning by return messages. * 2. The unit leader issues a warning order (WO). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Warned subordinate and affected units. b. Ensured that the subordinate units executed actions as directed. 3. The unit soldiers complete actions before detonation occurs. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Placed vehicles and equipment for best terrain shielding. b. Disconnected nonessential electronic equipment. c. Tied down essential antennas. d. Took down nonessential antennae and antennae leads. e. Improved shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. 		
<p>NOTE: Add sandbags to shelters, foxholes, or tents in the direction of the strike. Cover openings or position them away from the strike.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Set dosimeters to zero.		
g. Secured loose, flammable, or explosive items and food or water containers and protected them from nuclear weapons effects.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-4002	Prepare a Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Attack	MOS E 54B 4 STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95D24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Combat Medic Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Platoon Headquarters
 Operations Center
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.19-1903)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives notice that a nuclear attack is probable and that actions to minimize casualties and damage must be initiated. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit hardens and shields positions and equipment and conducts periodic monitoring.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader issues a warning order to subordinate units, ensuring that all soldiers understand the order. 2. The unit begins defensive preparation for a nuclear attack. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Placed vehicles and equipment where the terrain shielding was best (near hill masses, slopes, culverts, or depressions). b. Turned off and disconnected nonessential electronic equipment according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). c. Tied down essential antennas. d. Took down nonessential antenna leads according to the unit SOP or other guidance. e. Improved shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. f. Zeroed dosimeters. g. Secured loose, flammable, or explosive items and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear weapons effects. h. Took cover in hardened shelters (if available). i. Used field-expedient shelters. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. The unit takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continued periodic monitoring. b. Reported all dose rate and dosimeter readings to higher headquarters (HQ). 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force attacks the Blue force with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The Red force delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers (MRLs), artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The Red force causes disruption of Blue force operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locate rear-support bases and command and control facilities. 1. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflict light casualties. 4. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.3)
 (FM 3-11.5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives orders to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element crosses the contaminated area by the shortest, fastest route available without incurring radiation casualties or spreading contamination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leaders prepare for the crossing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directed individuals to cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll their sleeves down, and wore gloves. b. Received operational exposure guidance (OEG) from the commander (turn-back dose or turn-back dose rate). c. Ensured that radiac equipment operators checked their instruments. 2. The element prepares for the crossing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified extra shielding requirements; for example, used sandbags on the floor of vehicles. b. Placed externally stored equipment inside, or covered it with available material. c. Started continuous monitoring. 3. The element crosses the area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Avoided stirring up dust. b. Kept out of dust clouds by increasing intervals and/or distance between vehicles. c. Conducted the movement as rapidly as possible (tracked vehicles were buttoned up). 4. The element performs immediate decontamination of personnel and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for casualties. b. Reported casualties, if applicable. c. Conducted the necessary decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Brushed or wiped down personal equipment. (2) Conducted the operator's spray down using water for flushing away radiological contamination. d. Evacuated casualties. e. Continued the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	MOS E 74D 1
031-503-1018	React to Nuclear Hazard/Attack	MOS E 74D 1
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	MOS E 54B 1
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	MOS E 54B 1
031-503-4003	Control Unit Radiation Exposure	MOS E 54B 2

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Company Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Operations Center
 Company
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads
 Combat Medic Section

TASK: React to Smoke Operations (03-3-C209.19-1803)
 (FM 3-50)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit encounters smoke (friendly or enemy) while conducting operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit exploits the threat smoke or employs friendly smoke to conceal unit activities and continues the mission. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The unit does not allow smoke to impede the performance of the mission. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed the mission in the presence of smoke. b. Used threat smoke to conceal the unit movements. c. Moved to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat use of smoke. d. Considered using countersmoke to conceal the activities of the unit. 2. The unit employs organic smoke grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated smoke operations with the unit commander or supported unit. b. Determined the wind direction and speed. c. Determined where to release the smoke and where it traveled. d. Determined the duration of smoke operations. e. Determined the effects of weather conditions on the unit smoke plan. f. Ensured that the smoke covered a larger area than the unit position. g. Requested smoke support from the supported unit (when organic systems did not accomplish the task). 3. The unit uses target acquisition and target guidance systems. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined what available target and acquisition systems were effective in smoke and used them. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Requested target acquisition and target guidance systems that were effective in smoke. * 4. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) requests resupply of smoke munitions, when required. a. Requested smoke grenades and smoke pots. b. Distributed the smoke grenades and smoke pots.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (07-OPFOR-1401)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger element. The OPFOR are conducting unconventional operations to support future offensive maneuvers. The OPFOR infiltrates small teams in the enemy's rear area to attack command and control (C2) and CSS operations. Light automatic weapons and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locates C2 and CSS sites in the sector. 2. The OPFOR delays or disrupts CSS operations through probes and raids. 3. The OPFOR infiltrates C2 and CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist operations. 4. The OPFOR teams are not compromised during infiltration to their target(s).

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Operations Center
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.19-1103)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is located within a predicted fallout area. The mission does not allow movement from the predicted fallout area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leaders prepare the unit for fallout.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that individuals covered their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, rolled their sleeves down, and wore gloves. b. Ensured that the unit covered the equipment; munitions; petroleum, oils, and lubricants; and food and water containers or placed them inside shelters or vehicles. c. Ensured that the unit used shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect themselves from fallout. d. Ensured that continuous monitoring was maintained using available nuclear, biological, chemical detection and identification equipment. <p>2. The designated personnel monitor fallout.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained total-dose information using available total-dose rate instruments. b. Ensured that exposure was minimized while the commander determined if relocation to a clean area was necessary or possible. c. Calculated the optimum time of exit. d. Sent NBC 4 reports to higher headquarters (HQ) using secure means when possible. <p>* 3. The unit leader develops a contingency plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used guidance from higher HQ based on the mission and previous radiation exposure. b. Planned the rotation of individuals to minimize exposure. <p>4. The unit leader submits reports according to the standing operating procedure.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Combat Medic Section

TASK: Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.19-1203)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The soldiers observe a brilliant flash of light and/or a mushroom-shaped cloud. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in the area and continues the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Soldiers take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Without warning, soldiers— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Closed their eyes immediately. (2) Dropped to the ground in a prone position, with their head toward the blast (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately dropped down inside the vehicle). (3) Kept their heads and their faces down and helmets on. (4) Remained in a prone position until the blast wave passed and all debris stopped falling. b. With warning, soldiers— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified the best available shelter, such as fighting positions or inside shelters. (2) Moved to the shelter. (3) Took actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation. (4) Kept their clothing loosely fitted and their headgear on at all times. (5) Protected their eyes and minimized their amount of exposed skin areas. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. Leaders reorganize the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reestablished the chain of command. b. Reestablished communications. c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher headquarters (HQ). d. Treated casualties. e. Evacuated casualties. f. Reported casualties. g. Evaluated the facilities for protection from residual radiation. h. Implemented continuous monitoring. i. Submitted a damage assessment to higher HQ. j. Initiated an area damage control plan, as required. k. Extinguished all fires. <p>* 3. Leaders ensure that weapon systems are operational.</p> <p>4. Soldiers right overturned vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids. b. Performed operator maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use. <p>5. Soldiers improve cover.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Chose dense covering material. b. Covered in depth. c. Provided strong support. d. Covered as much of the opening as was practical. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force attacks the Blue force with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The Red force delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers (MRLs), artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The Red force causes disruption of Blue force operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Combat Medic Section

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.19-1303)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in a contaminated environment or is contaminated. Performance degradation from mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. The time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decontamination, unit decontamination equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decontamination, a decontamination unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decontamination support. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates its individual gear and conducts a MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination. The unit limits the contamination-transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination from the equipment and minimizing the contamination on soldiers according to *Field Manual (FM) 3-5*. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels according to *FM 3-5* and reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The leader of the contaminated unit determines the extent of the contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received input from the staff and subordinate leaders. b. Established priorities of decontamination. 2. The contaminated unit submits a request for decontamination to higher headquarters (HQ). The request, as a minimum, includes the— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time that the unit became contaminated. e. Number of vehicles and equipment, by type, that were contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Special requirements; for example, a patient decontamination station, recovery assets, a unit decontamination team. <p>3. The contaminated unit coordinates with higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtained permission to conduct decontamination and obtained the necessary support. b. Selected a linkup point to meet the supporting units (a company supply section, company or battalion power-driven decontaminating equipment [PDDE] crew, or decontamination squad or platoon). c. Coordinated with supporting elements. d. Requested replacement MOPP gear. e. Coordinated with the supporting units to see if they would also conduct a MOPP-gear exchange. <p>* 4. The leader of the contaminated unit and NBC specialists select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring that the site selected provides—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Adequate overhead concealment. b. Good drainage. c. Easy access and exit routes (but off the main routes). d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support vehicle washdown. e. An area large enough to accommodate the units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both vehicle washdown and MOPP-gear-exchange sites). <p>5. The contaminated unit coordinates for operational decontamination support (a company or battalion PDDE crew or a decontamination unit).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested operational decontamination support. b. Notified higher HQ of the area for the operational decontamination. c. Established communications with the decontamination element. d. Ensured that the decontamination unit knew the location of the linkup and the selected decontamination site. <p>6. The contaminated unit and supporting units move to the decontamination site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Met at the linkup point as coordinated. b. Provided security at both the linkup point and the decontamination site (contaminated unit). <p>7. The units prepare for operational decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Set up the decontamination site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The supporting decontamination unit crew set up the vehicle-washdown site. (2) The contaminated unit set up the MOPP-gear-exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle-washdown site. (3) The remainder of the unit prepared the equipment for decontamination. b. Conducted preparatory actions in the predecontamination area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The vehicle crews (except for the operators) dismounted unless they had an operational overpressure system and an uncontaminated interior. (2) The dismounted crews removed mud and camouflage from the vehicles. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: The contaminated unit should provide personnel to do this if crews do not dismount.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (3) Separated vehicles and dismounted crews. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ensured that vehicle operators were briefed, to include the use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper vehicle interval. (b) Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings were closed or covered). (4) Moved vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle-washdown site. (5) Moved dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit to the MOPP-gear-exchange site. <p>* 8. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the decontamination unit supervises the operation of the vehicle-washdown site, ensuring that vehicle operators—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station. b. Washed vehicles properly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Started at the top and worked down. (2) Sprayed hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicles. (3) Monitored water consumption. c. Moved vehicles to the assembly area (AA) after vehicle washdown. d. Moved to the MOPP-gear-exchange site and conducted their MOPP-gear exchange. <p>9. The contaminated unit conducts MOPP-gear exchange.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepared the equipment decontamination station (with supertropical bleach [STB] dry mix). b. Briefed MOPP-gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed. c. Placed the decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface, such as plastics, poncho, or other similar material. d. Exchanged MOPP gear using the buddy system. e. Moved soldiers to the AA after they completed their MOPP-gear exchange. <p>NOTE: Ensure that the supporting elements have the opportunity to use the MOPP-gear exchange before proceeding.</p> <p>NOTE: The supporting decontamination unit cleans and marks the site and reports the area of contamination (using an NBC 4 report) to higher HQ.</p> <p>*10. The leader of the unit account for all personnel and equipment after completing the operational decontamination.</p> <p>*11. The leader of the contaminated unit reports to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported the completion of the decontamination and the location of the decontamination vehicle-washdown and MOPP-gear-exchange sites. b. Requested permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard was detected. c. Determined the adequacy of decontamination and adjusted the MOPP level as required, after obtaining approval from higher HQ. <p>12. The unit continues the mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1004	Determine the Elevation of a Point on the Ground Using a Map	MOS E 31E 1
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)	STP 19-95B1-SM MOS E 31E 1
551-721-1352	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks	STP 19-95B1-SM MOS E 31E 1 STP 19-95B1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locate rear-support bases and command and control facilities. 1. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflict light casualties. 4. Destroy supplies and equipment.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Military Police Squad
 Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Company
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance (03-3-C225.19-1403)
 (FM 3-11.19)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in an active chemical environment and needs to determine if chemical agent hazards exist in a particular location. The unit has operational chemical detection equipment/supplies available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit identifies, marks, and reports the location of all chemical agents in the assigned reconnaissance area to its higher headquarters. The unit marks and records the location of contamination within 100-meter accuracy of the actual location.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader issues guidance to subordinate leaders. 2. The unit leader begins preparations for chemical reconnaissance. a. Performed a map reconnaissance of the route and specific area for reconnaissance. b. Determined the reconnaissance technique to use. c. Planned for decontamination (if necessary) following the reconnaissance operation. d. Coordinated for fire support. e. Briefed personnel on proper reporting and recording procedures. 3. The unit prepares for a chemical reconnaissance mission. a. Prepared vehicles/equipment for chemical reconnaissance. b. Performed precombat checks on vehicles/ equipment. c. Loaded chemical agent detection equipment. d. Removed all external gear/equipment not needed or required for the mission. e. Attached M9 paper to troops and vehicles. f. Covered exposed equipment with plastic or canvas.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Covered the internal area of the vehicle for team members who dismount the vehicle.</p> <p>h. Assumed the appropriate MOPP level for the reconnaissance mission.</p> <p>NOTE: In order to limit performance degradation, the unit leader should conduct a MOPP analysis to determine the MOPP level appropriate for movement to the reconnaissance start point and to determine the point when the unit assumes MOPP4.</p> <p>4. The unit conducts the chemical reconnaissance.</p> <p>a. Used proper movement techniques (according to mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations [METT-TC]).</p> <p>b. Used chemical agent detection equipment and chemical agent detection paper to locate contamination around and within the designated area.</p> <p>c. Maintained 25- to 100-meter spacing between vehicles across the axis of advance, depending on the terrain.</p> <p>d. Stopped vehicles at selected intervals or in areas with visual indications of a chemical attack to check for contamination.</p> <p>e. Checked the area for visual indications of chemical contamination such as—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Dead or discolored vegetation. (2) Discolored soil. (3) Unusual liquid droplets. (4) An oily film on water. (5) Craters caused by bursting munitions. (6) An absence of insect life. (7) Dead animals or birds. <p>f. Marked any contaminated area according to the OPORD/standing operating procedure (SOP) instructions.</p> <p>* 5. The unit leader submits an NBC 4 report of findings to higher headquarters.</p> <p>6. The unit conducts recovery operations.</p> <p>a. Checked soldiers and vehicles for contamination.</p> <p>b. Segregated contaminated soldiers and equipment (if necessary).</p> <p>c. Coordinated for operational decontamination (if necessary).</p> <p>d. Moved to the preselected decontamination site (if necessary).</p> <p>e. Conducted operational decontamination (if necessary).</p> <p>f. Coordinated for reconstitution to include thorough decontamination (if applicable).</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1020	Supervise Positioning of the Chemical-Agent Alarm	MOS E 54B 3

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Twelve Military Police Squads

TASK: Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-3002)
(FM 20-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed. The enemy has air and ground surveillance capability, to include infrared sensors. Personnel and camouflage resources are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The vehicles, equipment, and individual fighting positions cannot be detected by ground forces within small arms range. The location or identity of the element cannot be determined through an aerial or ground surveillance. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element leader selects the concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the vehicle operators used the concealed routes. Whenever possible, followed and paralleled hedges, woods, fences, cultivated fields, and other natural terrain features. b. Ensured that the vehicle track signature continued past the parked location to another logical spot. <p>2. The operators maneuver the vehicles along concealed routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the existing tracks. b. Avoided movement near terrain features (such as hilltops and road intersections) that may have been used as a reference point by enemy ground or aerial fires. c. Obliterated the vehicle tracks where they turned and concealed the vehicle positions. <p>3. The element conceals the vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>NOTE: The leader is provided intelligence data on enemy reconnaissance capabilities in the area of operations (AO).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioned the vehicles and equipment under natural cover or in shadows. b. Positioned the vehicles and equipment so their shapes blended with the surroundings. c. Used natural materials to distort and combine with the shapes or shadows of the vehicles and equipment. d. Blended natural materials with the surrounding area. e. Replaced the cut vegetation when it withered or changed color. f. Used nets to create shadows. g. Used camouflage-screening systems to enhance natural materials. h. Kept heat sources (generators, engines, and mess areas) under the screening systems, even when using natural concealment. i. Covered shiny objects, such as windshields, headlights, cab windows, and wet vehicle bodies. j. Dug in (if in desert or open terrain) when the situation permitted. k. Concealed the vehicle track signatures in snow-covered terrain. l. Disguised the vehicles and equipment to change their appearance or to resemble something of a lesser or greater threat to the enemy. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. The element conceals positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Concealed fighting positions to prevent identification from ground level out to a distance equal to grenade range. b. Used natural materials to camouflage positions from aerial observation. <p>* 5. The element leader enforces camouflage discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the element activities did not change the area appearance or reveal the presence of military equipment or positions. b. Enforced measures to maintain blackout conditions at night. c. Ensured that measures were taken to eliminate or reduce noise by muffling or masking it with the terrain, defilade positions, or shields. d. Ensured that the area was policed of debris promptly. <p>* 6. The element leader knows when opposing forces (OPFOR) surveillance is overhead.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received satellite transmission (SATRAN) information from higher headquarters (HQ). b. Disseminated pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates. c. Incorporated SATRAN information into the tactical plan. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Four Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad

TASK: Conduct Straggler Control Operations (19-3-1302)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 8-10-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon has been directed to conduct operations to control stragglers. The platoon has a straggler control plan that includes general locations for straggler posts along likely routes of straggler flow. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Stragglers are assisted, detained, or apprehended when they become separated from their units without authority and are expeditiously returned to military control (as appropriate). Stragglers are diverted from main supply routes (MSRs) onto alternate routes or collecting points to alleviate congestion of the MSRs. Equipment, property, and documents are confiscated and disposed of according to the straggler control plan. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader plans for straggler control operations using troop-leading procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined the location of straggler collecting points, aid stations, units assigned to or operating in the area of operations, and allied forces straggler control posts. b. Decided to conduct straggler control operations in conjunction with existing roadblocks, checkpoints, and traffic control points (TCPs) or to establish separate control posts. c. Selected personnel to perform straggler control operations. d. Coordinated with the company operations center regarding host nation support or other allied force support if joint straggler points were to be established. e. Coordinated with the company operations center for threat analysis. f. Planned for the use of temporary signs to direct stragglers to their units. g. Briefed platoon personnel on the operation and their duties and responsibilities, to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Handling and disposition procedures. (2) Threat information. (3) Reporting procedures. (4) Intelligence-gathering requirements. (5) The location of straggler collecting points, posts, and patrols. h. Back-briefed the company commander. i. Issued orders. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested needed Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Coordinated for medical evacuation. c. Ensured that communications were established among the platoon headquarters, company operations center, and squads and/or teams. <p>* 3. The team leaders establish straggler control posts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Marked routes with signs to direct stragglers to their units. b. Established sites. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Selected a site where approaching vehicles could not easily turn around to avoid the post. (2) Selected a site that had space for a vehicle holding area. c. Identified locations for straggler lines, collecting points, and patrols. d. Established security measures. e. Established communications. <p>4. The squad establishes a straggler collecting point when the control posts are unable to handle the flow of stragglers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Processed incoming stragglers (first team). b. Guarded deliberate stragglers (second team). c. Conducted relief operations for the other teams (third team). <p>* 5. The squad leader coordinated with platoon headquarters for medical transportation of stragglers.</p> <p>6. The teams process stragglers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Categorized each straggler as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Lost (category A). (2) Dazed or in shock (category B). (3) Deliberate stragglers or persons running away for unknown reasons (category C). (4) Wounded, injured, or ill (category D). b. Rendered first aid to wounded, injured, or ill stragglers, and coordinated for their evacuation to the nearest medical facility. c. Detained, processed, and searched each straggler. d. Recorded the required information on the straggler report. e. Notified the assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (intelligence) if a straggler had information of immediate tactical value. f. Directed fit soldiers to their unit, a headquarters within their chain of command, or a straggler collecting point if their unit location is unknown. g. Handled deliberate stragglers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Apprehended deliberate stragglers after disarming and searching them. (2) Coordinated for the escort and transport of deliberate stragglers to their units or straggler collecting points. h. Directed allied force stragglers to the nearest straggler control point for that nation's forces. i. Safeguarded weapons, equipment, property, and documents taken from medically evacuated stragglers, and disposed of them according to the straggler control plan. <p>* 7. The platoon leader provides updated situation reports to the company operations center to include information of immediate tactical value.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-379-4412	Plan Straggler Control Operations	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4418	Direct Straggler Control Operations	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-1303)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct Convoy Security Operations (19-3-2007)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is directed to conduct convoy security operations in their area of operations (AO). The element must be prepared to provide security for convoys that originate in their AO and/or convoys that will be passing through. The element's standing operating procedure on convoy security is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element provides security for convoys in its AO. The element's security posture prevents hostile attempts to damage or destroy the convoys. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element leader prepares for the convoy security operations by using troop-leading procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted an estimate of the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a detailed mission analysis. (2) Included time to understand and restate the mission. (3) Used the reverse-planning sequence. b. Issued a warning order to all elements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included a mission statement (who, what, where, when, and why). (2) Included friendly and enemy situations. (3) Included general and special instructions. c. Developed a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the mission using mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations information. (2) Requested intelligence from higher headquarters. (3) Analyzed the tentative plan. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the convoy route. e. Directed the element to conduct a route reconnaissance. f. Completed the plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated with adjacent elements to determine the pickup and release points for the convoy. (2) Coordinated with the element operations center for a threat analysis, rules of engagement, and a map overlay of the route. (3) Determined the weapons mix. (4) Coordinated with the convoy commander for escort procedures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Briefed higher headquarters and supporting agencies on the plan. h. Issued the plan to the element using a sketch or terrain model to assist in the briefing. i. Supervised the precombat check. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a spot check of weapons and mission-essential equipment. (2) Established communications with higher headquarters and elements within the formation. (3) Supervised rehearsals. 2. The element conducts a hasty route reconnaissance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Collected information on current vehicle and pedestrian traffic. b. Plotted the locations and characteristics of road obstructions. c. Determined the driving time and the distance between the pickup and release points. d. Located potential ambush sites along the route so that fire support could be coordinated with higher headquarters. e. Prepared and submitted the reconnaissance report to the element leader. * 3. The subordinate leader/sergeant coordinates for soldier and mission support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assisted the element leader with planning. b. Inspected the escort elements' weapons and internal security measures to determine the combat power of the convoy. c. Requested Classes I, III, VIII, and IX supplies. d. Coordinated for medical evacuation. e. Coordinated vehicle recovery operations. f. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with subordinates and higher headquarters. * 4. The subordinate leader and/or sergeant finalizes the convoy security plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Confirmed pickup point with the releasing escort unit. b. Coordinated for host nation support. c. Verified the frequencies and call signs of the escort unit. d. Verified the composition (number and type of vehicles) of the convoy and the order of the march. e. Established checkpoints along the route. f. Planned security for scheduled rest and refueling stops within the AO. g. Enhanced security at critical points along the route, such as bridges, tunnels, key intersections, and sharp bends in the road. h. Determined alternate routes to bypass potential obstacles. i. Coordinated with the commander of the escorted unit to verify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Actions to take in the event of an enemy attack. (2) The vehicle speed. (3) The distance between vehicles. (4) Recovery plans. (5) Convoy rally points. j. Planned for a scout vehicle to be sent ahead of the convoy. k. Established rally points. l. Planned actions to take in case of an ambush. m. Planned for a response force in the event of enemy attack. n. Determined emergency actions to take during ambushes, air attacks, or artillery attacks. o. Verified actions in case of a vehicle breakdown. p. Briefed the escort and security teams on the security plan. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>q. Briefed the convoy commander on security arrangements, convoy procedures, and actions on contact.</p> <p>r. Briefed the company commander on security arrangements.</p> <p>s. Adjusted the plan as needed, based on the commander's guidance.</p> <p>t. Conducted a rehearsal if time permitted.</p> <p>5. The element conducts the convoy security operation.</p> <p>a. Sent a scout vehicle ahead of the convoy, if available.</p> <p>b. Escorted the convoy.</p> <p>c. Maintained communications with the operations center.</p> <p>(1) Reported the time that the escort was due at the pickup point.</p> <p>(2) Reported passage times through checkpoints.</p> <p>(3) Reported times into and out of rest stops or refueling points.</p> <p>(4) Reported critical information, such as reports of enemy activity, vehicles that fall out of the convoy movement, or any activity that may interfere with movement.</p> <p>(5) Reported the time the convoy was released at the release point.</p> <p>d. Provided security at halts.</p> <p>(1) Ensured that halts were taken only where there was a clear view of the entire escort column.</p> <p>(2) Took predetermined security positions.</p> <p>e. Reacted to an attack or ambush.</p> <p>(1) Did not enter the kill zone if not in the kill zone. If in the kill zone, personnel dismounted vehicles on the opposite side of the attack, took cover behind their vehicles, and returned fire.</p> <p>(2) Prevented other vehicles from entering the kill zone.</p> <p>(3) Used fire and movement techniques. Laid down a heavy volume of fire on the attacking force and swept the area, depending on the situation.</p> <p>(4) Followed the rules of engagement and rules regarding the use of force.</p> <p>(5) Called for indirect-fire and/or close air support, if needed.</p> <p>(6) Called for additional support, if needed.</p> <p>(7) Replaced key personnel as necessary.</p> <p>(8) Conducted resupply or recovery activities as necessary.</p> <p>(9) Evacuated casualties and captured enemy personnel.</p> <p>(10) Continued the mission.</p> <p>* 6. The element leader releases the convoy.</p> <p>a. Coordinated the release of the convoy with the receiving unit at the release point.</p> <p>b. Forwarded a situation report to higher headquarters.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct Security of Conventional Ammunition Supply Point (ASP) (19-3-2008)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon (combat support) has been directed to provide security for an ASP. The platoon must establish a perimeter defense. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon secures the ASP against enemy or criminal activity so that it is able to maintain normal operation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader plans to provide security for the ASP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Reviewed existing security measures. c. Coordinated with ASP personnel to synchronize security measures. d. Directed the establishment and maintenance of communications with the company and the ASP through primary and alternate means. e. Conducted a reconnaissance of the area. f. Requested threat analysis from the company. g. Requested host nation support and coordination information from the company. h. Coordinated with military police units conducting area security in sector. i. Coordinated with higher headquarters for a response force. j. Planned for the placement of obstacles and added physical security enhancement measures to include protective barriers. k. Planned access control for the restricted area to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Challenge and password and/or duress systems. (2) An access roster. (3) A badge system, if available. (4) The perimeter. l. Planned standoff security measures to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Mounted and dismounted patrols. (2) Military working dog patrols, if available. (3) Listening posts (LPs)/observation posts (OPs). (4) Movement sensors. (5) Defensive positions. m. Coordinated with public affairs, civil affairs, and psychological operations personnel regarding civilian demonstrations. n. Developed an overlay for the ASP defense. o. Briefed on the plan to the platoon. p. Gave the overlay to company commander for approval. q. Briefed the platoon on the rules of engagement and conducted a rehearsal. r. Back-briefed the ASP commander. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates for soldier and mission support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested food, fuel, ammunition, medical, religious, and maintenance support from the company. b. Requested medical evacuation support. c. Ensured that adequate civil disturbance equipment was available. <p>* 3. The squad leader executes the mission plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued orders to teams. b. Conducted a rehearsal. c. Coordinated with ASP personnel to verify communications, distress/duress signals, defense plans, and to prevent fratricide. <p>4. The squads and/or teams establish internal security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established a dismount point. b. Allowed only authorized personnel access to the ASP. c. Conducted perimeter patrols. d. Practiced noise, light, and litter discipline. e. Maintained communications with platoon headquarters. <p>5. The squads and/or teams conduct external security operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established LPs/OPs for early warning of enemy activity. b. Employed movement sensors. c. Established defensive positions. d. Emplaced obstacles and physical security enhancement measures. e. Established a traffic control point at the intersection of the main supply route and ASP access road. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Maintained the free flow of traffic. (2) Screened traffic entering the access road. (3) Controlled stragglers and refugees. f. Maintained communications with platoon headquarters. <p>* 6. The platoon leader maintains communications with higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided current status reports. b. Received latest intelligence reports. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-1002	Monitor a Platoon Early Warning System AN/TRS-2	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (19-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point. The element has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR surprise enemy forces. 1. Assault the enemy support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 2. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 3. Avoid a decisive engagement. 4. Withdraw all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 5. Obtain all priority intelligence requirements from the raid site. 6. Sustain only light casualties from enemy fire.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Provide Support for Deepwater Port Security (19-3-2009)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon (combat support) has been directed to provide security for a deepwater port. The platoon is responsible for a designated area from the perimeter of the port outward. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon establishes security measures to protect cargo and the assigned area of port facilities against enemy action, criminal activity, and civilian demonstrators. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader determines the requirements for external security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviewed existing security measures. b. Coordinated with the security force providing internal port security to synchronize procedures. c. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with the internal port security force. d. Conducted a thorough reconnaissance of the area. e. Requested engineer support for obstacles and barriers. f. Requested threat assessment from higher headquarters, to include terrorists and other threats. g. Conducted a mission analysis to determine the assets required to conduct the mission and the squads' areas of responsibility. * 2. The platoon leader employs available support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed fire support, if available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that targets support the defense plan. (2) Conducted a connectivity drill with a firing unit if time permitted. b. Coordinated with military police units conducting area security in sector, to include identifying rally points. c. Coordinated for K9 support, if available, to search for improvised explosive devices within the inner perimeter prior to the arrival of friendly ships and throughout the operation. d. Coordinated with the explosive ordnance disposal units and divers, if available. * 3. The platoon sergeant coordinates support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Coordinated for medical evacuation in the event of casualties. c. Ensured that adequate civil disturbance equipment was available. * 4. The platoon leader implements the security plan to secure the area from the perimeter fence outward. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefed the plan to the squad leaders. b. Back-briefed the company commander. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Employed security measures to provide warning of ground or air attacks and possible nuclear, chemical, or biological threats and to thwart enemy or criminal activity as far from the port as possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included mounted/dismounted screening patrols. (2) Included listening posts (LPs) and/or observation posts (OPs). (3) Included movement sensors. (4) Included defensive sectors. (5) Included traffic control measures. (6) Coordinated with the host nation for access control. (7) Briefed on the rules of engagement as they apply to port security. <p>d. Planned security measures to prevent penetration of the perimeter fence.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included the placement of obstacles and protective barriers. (2) Included military working dog patrols, if available. <p>e. Established a response force to assist the internal security force, if required.</p> <p>f. Developed an overlay for port defense.</p> <p>5. The squads and/or teams conduct security operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted mounted and/or dismounted screening patrols. b. Established LPs and/or OPs for early warning. c. Employed movement sensors. d. Established defensive sectors. e. Emplaced obstacles and protective barriers. f. Prepared to conduct civil disturbance operations, as necessary. g. Established a traffic control point at the intersection of the main supply route and port access road. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Maintained the free flow of traffic. (2) Screened traffic entering the access road. (3) Controlled stragglers and refugees. h. Ensured that cargo moving through the platoon area of operations was secure. i. Maintained communications with the platoon headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-1000	Prepare a Platoon Early Warning System AN/TRS-2 for Operation	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-331-1002	Monitor a Platoon Early Warning System AN/TRS-2	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct Pipeline Security (19-3-2010)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon (combat support) has received an operation order directing it to provide security for a critical pipeline. The security mission includes securing facilities such as pump stations and terminals and aboveground sections of pipeline. Operations may occur at night. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon ensures the security of the pipeline against pilferage, enemy action, or civilian demonstrators. The pipeline maintains or is able to resume normal operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader evaluates available security assets and measures already in place. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with friendly units that have physical security responsibilities in the areas where the pipeline is laid. b. Received information from higher headquarters regarding host nation support. c. Coordinated with military police units providing area security in sector. d. Integrated available assets. * 2. The platoon leader evaluates the threat and determines special security considerations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a thorough reconnaissance of aboveground sections of pipeline and facilities to determine areas of vulnerability. b. Coordinated with the company for a threat analysis. c. Coordinated with the petroleum group officer. * 3. The platoon leader ensures that communications are established with company headquarters, the supported petroleum group, and friendly units capable of surveying the pipeline. * 4. The platoon leader plans security measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Considered the feasibility of measures to enhance pipeline security to include burial and camouflage. b. Planned for the security of the pipeline to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Mounted/dismounted patrols. (2) Movement sensors. (3) Military working dog patrols, if available. c. Planned for the security of pump stations, terminals, and other key nodes to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Mounted/dismounted patrols. (2) Static defensive positions. (3) Obstacles. (4) Listening posts (LPs) and/or observation posts (OPs). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (5) Movement sensors. (6) Dismounted points. (7) Access control procedures, if required. d. Developed an overlay for pipeline security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included rules of engagement. (2) Included rules for the use of force. e. Forwarded the overlay to the company. f. Issued orders to the platoon. * 5. The platoon sergeant requests support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested needed Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Coordinated for medical evacuation in the event of casualties.. c. Coordinated for morale support activities. d. Ensured that adequate civil disturbance equipment was available. 6. The squads and/or teams conduct security operations for the pipeline. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted mounted and/or dismounted patrols to prevent destruction of the pipeline or pilferage and to protect terminals, pump stations, and aboveground sections of the pipeline. b. Established LPs and/or OPs for early warning around the terminals, pump stations, and aboveground sections of the pipeline. c. Established defensive positions around the terminals, pump stations, and aboveground sections of the pipeline. d. Emplaced obstacles. e. Implemented access control procedures to include establishing a dismount point. f. Responded to attacks on or sabotage of the pipeline. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Detected attacks or sabotage. (2) Reported attacks or sabotage. (3) Responded to attacks or sabotage to include engaging hostile forces and providing security for repairs. g. Monitored critical parts of the pipeline on a routine but random basis. h. Monitored ground sensors and other intrusion detection devices. i. Checked line pressure devices in pipeline and pumping facilities to detect breaks in the line that could indicate pilferage. j. Conducted rehearsals. k. Maintained communications with company headquarters. l. Reported suspected sabotage and pilferage immediately. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-1002	Monitor a Platoon Early Warning System AN/TRS-2	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct Railway Security (19-3-2011)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon (combat support) has been directed to conduct railway security. The cargo includes special weapons. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon provides security, prevents pilferage, detects enemy activity directed against the train, and defends the train against enemy attack. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader determines security requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with the train commander to identify the type and location of sensitive and/or easily pilfered cargo. b. Requested a threat assessment (to include a terrorist threat) from higher headquarters. * 2. The platoon leader conducts an aerial or map reconnaissance of the rail route. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified key terrain and vulnerable points (bridges, tunnels, and sharp curves) on the route. b. Identified friendly units along the route for support. * 3. The platoon leader coordinates with units responsible for sectors that the rail route passes through. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Acted as a response force. b. Conducted a reconnaissance of the track to check for damage and deter an ambush. c. Occupied key terrain prior to and during passage. * 4. The platoon sergeant requests support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested needed Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Coordinated for medical evacuation in the event of casualties. c. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with higher headquarters. * 5. The platoon leader coordinates with the company on available support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received information on available fire support. b. Received information on available host nation support. c. Received information on available aerial surveillance of the route prior to and during passage from the company/battalion. * 6. The platoon leader/squad leader coordinates with the train commander for emergency procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned for an ambush. b. Planned for an air attack. c. Planned for the blockage of the tracks. d. Planned for mechanical problems affecting all or part of the train. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 7. The platoon leader/squad leader coordinates with the ordnance technician for special weapons requirements, if present. * 8. The platoon leader issues orders to the platoon. * 9. The squad leader emplaces the security force. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioned the security force to continuously monitor cars carrying sensitive or easily pilfered cargo. b. Positioned key weapons based on the threat. 10. The squads/teams conduct security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored sensitive and easily pilfered cargo continuously. b. Reported any irregularities in procedures, the presence of unauthorized personnel, deficiencies, and incidents immediately. c. Maintained 360° observation around the train to include posting air guards if the threat dictated. d. Employed reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition devices. e. Inspected car doors, seals, wires, and locks for signs of tampering at all stops. f. Maintained communications with friendly supporting units. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Provide Security for Designated Persons (19-3-2101)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A designated person requires protective escort while conducting official business within the platoon's area of operation. A military police platoon has been detailed to provide security for the designated person and has been given a copy of the person's itinerary. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon prepares for and executes a comprehensive plan to ensure the safety of the designated person during his or her entire visit. The designated person is unharmed during the visit. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader plans security for the designated person upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Evaluated the— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Importance of the protected person. (2) Political attitude of the population. (3) Obstacles involved. (4) Means of transportation. (5) Length of the security mission. c. Coordinated with the personal security officer for the designated person. d. Coordinated with the company for threat analysis and the rules of engagement. e. Coordinated with higher headquarters for local military and host nation support. f. Conducted a reconnaissance and visited locations on the itinerary with an advance team. g. Determined the number of personnel needed. h. Coordinated for military working dog support, based on the threat and availability. i. Back-briefed the company commander. j. Issued an operations order. <p>* 2. The platoon leader briefs security personnel on the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefed on the expected conduct and demeanor of security personnel. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>Security personnel—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Took no risks with the safety and well-being of the protected person. (2) Used alternative plans if the protected person ignored the measures taken for his or her protection. (3) Enforced restrictions on individuals approaching the protected person. (4) Took positions where they could observe everyone and everything in the immediate vicinity of the protected person. (5) Remained alert and close to the protected person at all times. (6) Secured the facility, but did not enter if the protected person went into a tent or room. (7) Did not enter into conversations with protected people or other people. (8) Complied with the rules of engagement, the rules of interaction, restrictions on the use of force, and the requirement that the evacuation of the protected person had priority over defeating attackers. <p>b. Briefed on the details of the mission plan to include—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Means of transportation. (2) Crowd control measures. (3) Checkpoints and coordination points. (4) Emergency actions to be taken in the event of assassination attempts, an ambush, or artillery attacks. (5) Itinerary of the visit. (6) Primary and alternate frequencies for communications. <p>* 3. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested air and artillery support. b. Requested backup response teams. c. Coordinated with the company for host nation police support. d. Coordinated for medical support and medical evacuation. e. Ensured that adequate civil disturbance equipment was available. <p>4. The platoon conducts a rehearsal, if time permits.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader identifies the platoon's weaknesses and shortcomings during the rehearsal.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon sergeant trains on individual tasks needed to support the mission.</p> <p>7. The security team members protect the designated person during the visit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Remained alert at all times to provide constant protection. b. Restricted the circulation of unauthorized people around and near the protected person. c. Remained a short distance from the protected person. d. Took positions where they could observe everything and everyone in the vicinity of the protected person. e. Secured the facility, but did not enter if the protected person went into a tent or room. f. Maintained communications with platoon headquarters. g. Updated the headquarters on the progress of the mission. <p>8. The security team members protect the designated person while traveling by vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that vehicles were in excellent mechanical condition. b. Searched in and around aircraft with maintenance personnel for improvised explosive devices. c. Guards transported and escorted vehicles to prevent tampering. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Secured structures offering a view of vehicle boarding. e. Used a scout vehicle in advance of the main party to observe conditions during road movement. f. Followed with a reserve vehicle to be used in emergencies. g. Used dummy vehicles to conceal the location of the protected person, if additional security measures were appropriate. h. Maintained radio contact. i. Notified platoon headquarters of progress through selected checkpoints. 9. The security team members protect the designated person while traveling by air. a. Guarded aircraft and fuel/petroleum products at all times. b. Secured structures offering a view of the boarding area. c. Kept all unauthorized persons away from the aircraft. d. Ensured that security personnel rode with the designated person or in an accompanying aircraft. e. Made advance arrangements with local security forces at destination and likely alternatives. f. Notified headquarters when the security detail arrived at the destination. *10. The platoon leader notifies higher headquarters when the protected person leaves the area or when the security team hands off responsibility to the next escort detail.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

TASK: Disrupt Command And Control (07-OPFOR-1113)

CONDITION: The enemy is preparing for or conducting operations.

STANDARD: Command and control is disrupted by interdicting enemy lines of communications, disrupting the decision making process, and/or disrupting the employment of forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Provide Military Police Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (19-3-2202)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon has been designated as a response force for a base/base cluster. There is a likelihood that base operations may become disrupted by hostile elements or other conditions that exceed base capabilities. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon has a plan that has been prepared, coordinated, and rehearsed. When a response becomes necessary, the platoon implements the plan and continues with the mission until the base or base cluster is able to resume normal operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established a tentative plan. b. Task-organized personnel and equipment. c. Assigned sectors to squads/teams. d. Reviewed the prioritized list of critical facilities. e. Coordinated for additional support to include— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Additional military police assets. (2) Indirect-fire support. (3) Close-air support. (4) Engineer support. (5) Interpreters. (6) Psychological operations teams. (7) Civil affairs teams. * 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates sustainment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for medical supplies. b. Coordinated for Classes I, III, V, VII, and IX supplies. * 3. The platoon leader coordinates with the base/base cluster commander. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communications. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted random communications checks with the base defense operations center. (2) Identified recognition signals. (3) Identified passwords. b. Reviewed the fire support plan. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Verified frequencies and call signs from the fire direction center. d. Requested the defense plan with the overlay, to include mines and obstacles. e. Coordinated rally points, and linked up with the base defense operations center. <p>4. The platoon conducts a rehearsal with base units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Included the base defense operations center. b. Included supported units. c. Included air force elements. d. Included the rear-area operations center. e. Included the tactical combat force representative. <p>* 5. The platoon leader and base/base cluster commander finalize the plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Made changes based on information from the rehearsal. b. Forwarded the plan to higher headquarters. <p>6. The platoon responds to the situation according to the plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Synchronized the response with the defending element. b. Maintained constant communications with supported and higher elements. <p>* 7. The platoon leader evaluates the situation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directed teams to gather on-site intelligence. b. Determined if the platoon could handle the situation. c. Requested additional support if the situation exceeded the platoon's capabilities. <p>* 8. The platoon leader directs the maneuver of the platoon.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected the appropriate technique and formation. b. Used covered and concealed routes and positions. <p>* 9. The platoon leader controls fires.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designated priority targets for the platoon. b. Employed all available fires to destroy hostile targets. <p>10. The squads and/or teams conduct maneuver.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Overwatch elements remained in defilade. b. Bounding elements made contact using smallest element. <p>*11. The squad leader controls the distribution and rate of fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Team members engaged hostile targets. b. Team members employed appropriate weapons drills. <p>12. The platoon remains in contact without becoming engaged and maintains the ability to maneuver.</p> <p>13. The squad leader submits situation reports and liquid, ammunition, casualties, and equipment (LACE) reports to the platoon leader.</p> <p>*14. The platoon sergeant/medic coordinates for medical evacuation.</p> <p>*15. The platoon leader reconsolidates the platoon upon resolution of the situation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembled at a secure rally point. b. Received the status of ammunition, casualties, and equipment. c. Reported the status to higher headquarters and awaited further orders. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-720-0015	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-376-5106	Determine the Level of Force Required	STP 19-95B1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Conduct Command Post (CP) Security (19-3-2203)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy forces are attempting to disrupt and destroy critical command and control elements. The element has been given the mission to conduct security for a massed CP on a 24-hour basis. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element secures the CP to preclude breaches of security; it does this without degradation of CP operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element leader plans to provide security to the CP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Issued a warning order to subordinate leaders and other key personnel. c. Reviewed existing security measures. d. Conducted a reconnaissance of the routes to the CP and areas around it. e. Coordinated with CP operations personnel concerning security, CP locations, and movement routes. f. Coordinated with CP operations personnel for tactical response force support, map overlays, and a threat analysis. g. Developed a communications plan. h. Made a contingency plan for augmentation forces. i. Conducted a leader's reconnaissance with subordinate leaders, and developed security plans according to mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations, and observation, concealment and cover, obstacles, key terrain, and avenues of approach. j. Developed a casualty evacuation plan. k. Briefed the security plan to CP operations personnel. l. Issued an oral operation order to the element. m. Supervised precombat checks and inspections. <p>* 2. The subordinate element leaders coordinate for support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for logistical requirements, to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Rations and water. (2) Ammunition. (3) Petroleum, oil, and lubricants. (4) Chemical lights. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (5) Additional communications equipment, as required by the mission. (6) Barrier material. (7) Specialized equipment such as remote sensors, as required by the mission. b. Coordinated with CP operations personnel for access control rosters, procedures, badges, and other security requirements. c. Developed load plans for vehicles. d. Determined equipment requirements for personnel. e. Developed duty schedules and sleep plans for personnel, to include augmentation forces. <p>NOTE: Augmentation forces may be used to assist in perimeter defense, provide access control, operate dismount points, and augment and relieve primary security personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Established a challenge and password and a duress system. g. Conducted precombat checks and inspections. h. Established the priority of work. <p>3. The element conducts security of the CP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted mobile patrols in the vicinity of the CP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted area reconnaissance and surveillance to provide early warning of enemy activity and likely enemy avenues of approach to the CP. (2) Maintained communications with element headquarters and/or CP operations personnel. b. Operated a checkpoint to provide standoff distance between vehicular traffic and the CP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Screened all vehicles approaching the CP. (2) Maintained communications with element headquarters and/or CP operations personnel. c. Operated listening posts and observation posts outside the perimeter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Maintained cover and concealment. (2) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or CP operations personnel. d. Conducted perimeter security at the CP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Maintained cover and concealment. (2) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or CP operations personnel. e. Operated a dismount point near the entrance of the CP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Screened all persons desiring access to the CP. (2) Allowed access to authorized persons only. (3) Directed vehicles into authorized parking areas and maintained the dispersion of vehicles. (4) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or CP operations personnel. (5) Maintained an access control roster. f. Provided access control and security for specified facilities within the CP area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Allowed access to authorized persons only. (2) Maintained an access control roster. (3) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or CP operations personnel. g. Provided a response force to augment security, as required. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Maintained a specified state of readiness. (2) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or CP operations personnel. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: The situation and availability of personnel will dictate the size of the response force. Additional security may be required if the CP is dispersed rather than massed.</p> <p>* 4. The subordinate leaders direct CP security operations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Developed standing operating procedures for each position and operation to include the response force. b. Controlled the maneuver of elements and their rate and distribution of fire. c. Kept the element leader informed of mission status throughout the operation. d. Integrated the rules of engagement and/or rules for the use of force into the plan. e. Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or CP operations personnel. <p>* 5. The element leader monitors mission progress.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or CP operations personnel. b. Deployed response forces and augmentation forces as the situation required. c. Submitted the required reports and updates to higher headquarters and/or CP operations personnel. d. Planned for future operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-377-4201	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Dismount Point	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4422	Plan Security for Designated Critical Sites Within a Military Police Squad Sector	STP 19-95C24-SM-TG MOS E 95C 3
		STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2213	Conduct Critical Site Security	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-9004	Provide Assistance in Securing a Division Main Command Post	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Command And Control (07-OPFOR-1113)

CONDITION: The enemy is preparing for or conducting operations.

STANDARD: Command and control is disrupted by interdicting enemy lines of communications, disrupting the decision making process, and/or disrupting the employment of forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Conduct Critical Site Security (19-3-2213)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has designated certain military and/or civilian sites within the area of operations as critical to the mission. The element has been directed to provide security on a 24-hour basis for at least one of the critical sites. The element is given a critical site security plan. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element establishes and maintains continuous security of the designated site(s) according to the security plan. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element leader determines security requirements for the designated critical site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Issued a warning order to subordinate leaders and other key personnel. c. Reviewed the existing security measures. d. Received updated threat information from the military intelligence element. e. Conducted a reconnaissance of the routes to the critical site and areas around it. f. Identified vulnerabilities based on the latest assessment. g. Coordinated with site operations personnel concerning movement routes and security. h. Coordinated with higher headquarters or site operations personnel for tactical response force support, map overlays, and a threat analysis. i. Developed a communications plan. j. Made a contingency plan for augmentation forces. k. Conducted a leader's reconnaissance with subordinate leaders and developed security plans according to mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations and observation, concealment and cover, obstacles, key terrain, and avenues of approach. l. Developed a casualty evacuation plan. m. Briefed higher headquarters and/or site operations personnel on the security plan. n. Issued an oral operation order to the element. o. Supervised precombat checks and inspections. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. The subordinate leaders coordinate for support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for logistical requirements, to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Rations and water. (2) Ammunition. (3) Petroleum, oil, and lubricants. (4) Chemical lights. (5) Additional communications equipment, as required by the mission. (6) Barrier material. (7) Specialized equipment such as remote sensors, as required by the mission. b. Coordinated with site operations personnel for access control rosters, procedures, badges, and other security requirements. c. Developed load plans for vehicles and equipment requirements for personnel. d. Developed duty schedules and sleep plans for personnel, to include augmentation forces. <p>NOTE: Augmentation forces may be used to assist in perimeter defense, provide access control, operate dismount points, and augment and relieve primary security personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Established a challenge and password, a duress system, and a security badge control system. f. Conducted precombat checks and inspections. g. Determined the priority of work. <p>3. The element conducts security of the critical site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted mobile patrols in the vicinity of the site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted area reconnaissance and surveillance to provide early warning of enemy activity and likely enemy avenues of approach to the site. (2) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or site operations personnel. b. Operated a checkpoint to provide standoff distance between vehicular traffic and the site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Screened all vehicles approaching the site. (2) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or site operations personnel. c. Operated listening posts and observation posts outside the perimeter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Maintained cover and concealment. (2) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or site operations personnel. d. Conducted perimeter security at the site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Maintained cover and concealment. (2) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or site operations personnel. e. Operated a dismount point near the entrance of the site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Screened all persons desiring access to the site. (2) Allowed access to authorized persons only. (3) Directed vehicles into authorized parking areas and maintained dispersion of vehicles. (4) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or site operations personnel. (5) Maintained an access control roster. f. Conducted sally port operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted vehicle searches. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(2) Conducted personnel and parcel searches.</p> <p>g. Provided access control and security for all designated facilities at the site.</p> <p>(1) Allowed access to authorized persons only.</p> <p>(2) Maintained an access control roster and a security badge control system.</p> <p>(3) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or site operations personnel.</p> <p>h. Provided a response force to augment security, as required.</p> <p>(1) Maintained the specified security, as required.</p> <p>(2) Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or site operations personnel.</p> <p>NOTE: The situation and availability of personnel will dictate the size of the response force. Additional security may be required if more than one site is being secured.</p> <p>* 4. The subordinate leaders direct critical site security operations.</p> <p>a. Developed standing operating procedures for each position and operation, to include the response force.</p> <p>b. Controlled the maneuver of elements and their rate and distribution of fire.</p> <p>c. Kept the element leader informed of mission status throughout the operation.</p> <p>d. Integrated the rules of engagement and/or rules of interaction into the plan.</p> <p>e. Maintained communications with element headquarters and/or site operations personnel.</p> <p>* 5. The element leader monitors mission progress.</p> <p>a. Maintained communications with the element headquarters and/or site operations personnel.</p> <p>b. Deployed response forces and augmentation forces as the situation required.</p> <p>c. Submitted required reports and updates to higher headquarters and/or site operations personnel.</p> <p>d. Planned for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-377-4201	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Dismount Point	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4422	Plan Security for Designated Critical Sites Within a Military Police Squad Sector	STP 19-95C24-SM-TG MOS E 95C 3
		STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Command And Control (07-OPFOR-1113)

CONDITION: The enemy is preparing for or conducting operations.

STANDARD: Command and control is disrupted by interdicting enemy lines of communications, disrupting the decision making process, and/or disrupting the employment of forces.

ELEMENTS: Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon

TASK: Secure a Downed Aircraft (19-3-2405)
 (FM 3-19.1) (ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon has been ordered to locate and secure a downed aircraft in the area of operations. Enemy contact is imminent during the entire operation. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon locates the downed aircraft, evacuates personnel (if necessary), and secures the area. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader implements troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned for area or zone reconnaissance, depending on the location. b. Selected a movement technique. (See <i>ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL</i>.) c. Coordinated the evacuation route and rendezvous point with the helicopter crew or liaison officer. d. Coordinated with the recovery pilot regarding safety requirements. e. Briefed the squads. f. Issued the order. <p>2. The platoon begins movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used an appropriate movement technique. b. Reacted to enemy contact. <p>3. The platoon locates the aircraft.</p> <p>WARNING: AVOID CONTACT WITH AVIATION FUEL AND/OR WATER CONTAMINATED WITH AVIATION FUEL. SUCH CONTACT CAN RESULT IN SEVERE SKIN BURNS. IN THE EVENT OF A BURN OR SKIN IRRITATION, SEEK MEDICAL AID IMMEDIATELY. CONTAMINATED CLOTHING SHOULD BE REMOVED AND CLEANED OR DISCARDED ACCORDING TO THE APPROPRIATE MANUALS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported the location to higher headquarters, using Force XXI Battle Command-Brigade and Below, if available. b. Evacuated casualties, if necessary. <p>* 4. The platoon leader implements security measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Placed a security perimeter 50 to 200 meters from the site. b. Placed outer security 1 to 3 kilometers from the site. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Placed a signalman 30 to 50 feet downwind from the aircraft. d. Annotated the secured area on maps and overlays. 5. The platoon secures the area until the aircraft is recovered. * 6. The platoon leader reports the platoon's mission completion to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-377-4201	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Dismount Point	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-378-5307	Supervise Cordon Operations for Law Enforcement	MOS E 31B 3 STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
08-3-0003.19-0208	Treat Casualties	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP ARTEP 19-476-MTP ARTEP 19-653-30-MTP ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP ARTEP 19-710-MTP ARTEP 19-880-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations (19-3-2406)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives an order from higher headquarters to establish a roadblock and/or checkpoint in their area of operations (AO). The local police may assist with the operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element plans and constructs a roadblock and/or checkpoint according to the commander's guidance. The roadblock and/or checkpoint controls vehicular and pedestrian traffic by preventing passage or limiting entry to and exit from the specified area. The element leader ensures that element members understand and obey the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element leader receives the mission to establish a roadblock and/or checkpoint and initiates troop-leading procedures.</p> <p>a. Conducted a mission analysis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Received and analyzed the higher headquarters' order. (2) Requested an intelligence preparation of the battlefield and a threat analysis. (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Assessed available assets. (5) Determined constraints and restraints on the mission. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. <p>NOTE: A risk assessment should include the identification of mitigating measures to reduce the risk and evaluate the residual risk after those measures are in place.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (8) Verified the commander's critical information requirements. (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned for the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis brief. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Issued a warning order. (15) Reviewed the facts and assumptions. <p>b. Coordinated with higher headquarters for the eight-digit grid coordinates of the area to be used.</p> <p>c. Coordinated with adjacent units in the element's AO.</p> <p>d. Implemented plans that instructed the element to operate the roadblock and/or checkpoint for 24 hours continuously, if needed (based on the mission).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Implemented a standing operating procedure (SOP) for moving the roadblock and/or checkpoint, if needed.</p> <p>f. Disseminated and enforced the ROE and rules of interaction (ROI).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that personnel were aware of the ROE; the ROI; and the limitations regarding search, arrest, standoff distances, and the use of force. (2) Ensured that the ROE and ROI were followed. (3) Directed personnel to attack and disable all vehicles attempting to breach or flee. (4) Directed personnel to destroy vehicles that initiated or returned fire. (5) Directed personnel to destroy vehicles that persisted in attempting a breach. <p>* 2. The subordinate element leader/sergeant prepares for the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that functionality checks were performed on communications equipment and digital systems, if available. b. Ensured that communications were established using Force XXI Battle Command-Brigade and Below, if available. c. Planned for a command and control cell to communicate with higher headquarters and issue orders and/or reports (digitally), if available. d. Coordinated for Classes I, II, III, IV, VII, and VIII supplies. e. Directed squad leaders to conduct a map reconnaissance and develop overlays with all known friendly forces and routes plotted by using maps and/or digital means. f. Determined the type of roadblock and/or checkpoint (deliberate or hasty) to establish, based on mission requirements. g. Briefed elements on the ROE. h. Conducted a precombat inspection. i. Ensured that a sleep plan was established at the element level. j. Ensured that a medical evacuation plan was established. k. Ensured that military working dog (MWD) teams were available. l. Ensured that an explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) team was available. <p>NOTE: In the event that the MWD detects explosives or other substances, the MWD team should withdraw immediately from the vehicle. The area should be evacuated and the chain of command notified. Radio operations are stopped until the MWD team and security forces reach a safe distance from the suspected explosives. The MWD team will stay behind a barrier at the safe distance location in case the EOD team leader requests further detection assistance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> m. Coordinated for interpreters, host nation (HN) police, or HN authorities. n. Coordinated logistical support for lighting, when needed. o. Coordinated for engineer support for emplacing obstacles, barriers, and structures. <p>* 3. The subordinate element leader/sergeant supervises the element and ensures that roadblocks and/or checkpoints are set up properly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verified the location and/or route of the roadblock and/or checkpoint with the element leader. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that the location provided good cover and concealment. (2) Ensured that the selected location was adequate for the creation of a roadblock and/or checkpoint. (3) Verified the location with higher headquarters. b. Established security and defensive positions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that the roadblock and/or checkpoint was located at a defensible site. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(2) Ensured that the roadblock and/or checkpoint had crew-served weapons that could provide overwatch and cover the entire site.</p> <p>(3) Directed the establishment of fields of fire that covered the approaches to the roadblock and/or checkpoint.</p> <p>(4) Ensured that the elements constructed the roadblock and/or checkpoint according to the leader's guidance.</p> <p>* 4. The subordinate element leader/sergeant directs the element to prepare for roadblock and/or checkpoint operations.</p> <p> a. Identified the exact area to set up the roadblock and/or checkpoint.</p> <p> b. Ensured that the roadblock and/or checkpoint could not be seen from a distance.</p> <p>NOTE: This will keep drivers from turning off when they see the roadblock and/or checkpoint.</p> <p> c. Ensured that the element used existing culverts, bridges, deep cuts, sharp bends, or dips in the road to create a roadblock and/or checkpoint.</p> <p> d. Reported the exact location of the roadblock and/or checkpoint to the element leader.</p> <p> e. Ensured that fighting positions were prepared for each squad member.</p> <p> f. Established vehicle and personnel search procedures according to current authorizations, the SOP, and the ROE.</p> <p> g. Assigned personnel to establish male and female search teams.</p> <p> h. Ensured that the assault force was in place to pursue those who attempted to avoid the roadblock and/or checkpoint.</p> <p> i. Ensured that the element marked all perimeter barriers, wires, and limits with warning signs, to include speed limit.</p> <p>NOTE: Warning signs should be posted in the native and English languages in the roadblock and/or checkpoint area.</p> <p>5. The element constructs a roadblock .</p> <p> a. Positioned the roadblock at or near an intersection or near an area that allows for vehicles to be easily rerouted or turned around.</p> <p> b. Positioned the roadblock so that it did not allow unauthorized vehicles or enemy personnel to bypass.</p> <p> c. Placed barricades along the road, shoulders, and ditches to channel passing traffic.</p> <p> d. Ensured that there was adequate lighting for drivers to see the roadblock.</p> <p> e. Positioned squad vehicles in a covered and concealed location near the squad's position.</p> <p> f. Ensured that if barriers were used across the roadway, the barriers had an opening where slow-moving vehicles could enter to allow the search teams time to observe them closely.</p> <p> g. Established security force positions.</p> <p> h. Ensured that a translator was present at the roadblock.</p> <p>6. The element constructs a checkpoint.</p> <p> a. Established a deliberate or hasty checkpoint.</p> <p>NOTE: Establish a deliberate checkpoint when it will be in operation for a long period of time (13 hours or more). A deliberate checkpoint is permanent or semipermanent and is typically constructed to protect an operating base or well-established main supply route.</p> <p> b. Established a hasty checkpoint when used for a set period of time, usually a short duration (approximately 5 to 30 minutes).</p> <p> c. Established security and defensive positions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Established a checkpoint where it was hidden from distant view (usually for a hasty checkpoint).</p> <p>e. Created approach lanes that forced traffic to slow down, and directed vehicles to the designated areas.</p> <p>NOTE: Engineer tape, debris, trees, and rock can be used for hasty checkpoints. Deliberate checkpoints should be constructed of more permanent structures that may require engineer support (such as barriers, dragon's teeth, concertina wire, caltrops, cement blocks, and buildings).</p> <p>f. Established holding areas.</p> <p>g. Established an initial search area or zone.</p> <p>h. Established detailed search areas for personnel (male and female) and vehicles.</p> <p>i. Established security force positions.</p> <p>j. Ensured that there was adequate lighting for night operations.</p> <p>k. Ensured that a translator was present at the checkpoints.</p> <p>7. The element establishes vehicle checkpoint zones or areas.</p> <p>a. Established the initial search zone.</p> <p>NOTE: The initial search zone is a distant visual search area where vehicles and personnel will be ordered (by visual or audio means) to stop at a clearly marked point before they actually enter the checkpoint. Personnel and vehicles can be visually searched from a predetermined distance (approximately 25 to 100 meters or as the mission dictates) while checkpoint operators remain behind a protective barrier or vehicle. Personnel will be ordered to exit their vehicle, open their vehicle compartments, uncover or take out items from their vehicle, open or pull up their overgarments, turn around, and perform any other additional measures according to the SOP. This visual search is conducted prior to bringing personnel and vehicles into the checkpoint for a detailed search. The initial search zone is more applicable to a deliberate checkpoint but can be used for a hasty checkpoint if the mission allows.</p> <p>b. Established a canalization zone.</p> <p>NOTE: Natural and/or artificial obstacles are used for a canalization zone to canalize vehicles into the checkpoint with no way to exit without the consent of personnel controlling the checkpoint. This zone encompasses the maximum effective range of the unit's weapons systems.</p> <p>c. Established a turning or deceleration zone.</p> <p>NOTE: The turning or deceleration zone forces vehicles to decelerate and make slow turns. If individuals attempt to maintain their speed, they could crash into a series of obstacles.</p> <p>d. Ensured that fighting positions were prepared for each element member.</p> <p>e. Established a detailed search zone.</p> <p>NOTE: The detailed search zone is a relatively secure area where personnel and vehicles are positively identified and a complete detailed search is conducted. Blocking obstacles are used to isolate vehicles or individuals from others with overwatch protection from weapon positions. The search zone is further subdivided into three subordinate areas.</p> <p>(1) Partitioned or screened areas for privacy.</p> <p>(2) Provided all-around security, protective barriers, and rapid removal areas for personnel and detainees.</p> <p>(3) Ensured that the reaction force was located to reinforce the checkpoint, and provide immediate assistance (lethal and nonlethal), if required.</p> <p>f. Established a safe zone.</p> <p>NOTE: The safe zone is an assembly area for the checkpoint that allows personnel to rest, sleep, eat, and recover in relative security.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>8. The element maintains security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established a rest area for personnel near the search area so personnel could assemble quickly as a reserve force. b. Searched all vehicles and personnel for certain items (such as weapons, explosives, and contraband) as directed by the subordinate element leader/sergeant. c. Positioned sentries and patrols to prevent a possible ambush. d. Ensured that vehicle traffic, movement, and personnel were handled according to the current directives, SOP, and ROE. e. Stayed alert to detect suspicious activity, vehicles, equipment, or personnel. <p>9. The element reacts to hostile actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Fired warning shots (if authorized by the ROE) to deter the breach. b. Used the minimum amount of force necessary to disarm infiltrating military or paramilitary forces. c. Attacked to disable all vehicles attempting to breach or flee. d. Destroyed vehicles that initiated or returned fires or persisted in attempting a breach. <p>10. The element moves the roadblock and/or checkpoint to keep the enemy off balance (when applicable and the mission dictates).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Followed the SOP for moving the roadblock and/or checkpoint. b. Kept all unnecessary and prepackaged roadblock and/or checkpoint equipment on the vehicles. c. Conducted rehearsals for setting up, taking down, and moving the roadblock and/or checkpoint. d. Conducted a detailed brief with the oncoming shift, included all incidents that occurred during the shift. e. Improved the roadblock and/or checkpoint and security positions as time and the situation permitted. <p>*11. The subordinate element leader/sergeant maintains contact with the elements to ensure that each roadblock and/or checkpoint is operating properly.</p> <p>*12. The element leader continues to monitor the execution of the operation and forwards information to the element headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Compiled information into the platoon situation overlay or digital system, if available. b. Forwarded situation reports and spot reports to the higher headquarters. <p>*13. The element leader plans for follow-on and future missions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
191-377-4202	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Traffic Control Post (TCP)	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2402	Establish a Defile and Holding Area	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-D242	Establish a Defile and Holding Area (Digital Military Police Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad

TASK: Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-1-C220.19-0244)
 (FM 44-8) (FM 101-5-1) (FM 20-3)
 (FM 44-80) (FM 55-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is in a tactical position. Hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs]) have been operating in the general area. The weapons-control status (WCS) is "WEAPONS HOLD." Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The opposing forces (OPFOR) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) do not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 and/or blackout conditions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used all available resources, such as camouflage, cover, concealment, and dispersion, to hide personnel and equipment, limiting vulnerability. <p>NOTE: Air situational awareness is achieved by the unit monitoring the simplified handheld terminal units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Covered or shaded the reflective items, particularly windshields and optics. c. Established and rehearsed the air attack alarms. d. Dispersed vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to air attack. e. Constructed field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment. f. Manned the observation posts (OPs) in daytime or nighttime to provide warning of approaching aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed wing, and UAVs). g. Established a listening watch on the air defense early-warning net, if equipment was available and operational. <p>* 2. The unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The convoy commander briefed all unit personnel. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Camouflaged vehicles and equipment before moving out. c. Selected the column interval based on instructions, the mission, and the terrain. d. Placed the crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover the front, the rear, and the flanks (avenues of approach). e. Assigned soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360°. f. Identified the threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) visually. g. Reported all aircraft actions to higher headquarters (HQ). h. Established and rehearsed the air attack alarms. <p>3. Unit personnel use passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing a location.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained the vehicle interval specified in the movement order. b. Staggered the vehicles to avoid linear patterns. c. Assigned air guards to sectors of search that covered 360°, and maintained the coverage until the convoy completed the movement. d. Identified the threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) visually. e. Reported all aircraft actions to higher HQ. f. Established the vehicle order of precedence. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Blue force positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Red force fixed wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The Red force executes the air attack using fixed and rotor winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. Blue force positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Company Headquarters
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) (71-3-C232.19-0271)
 (AR 530-1) (AR 380-5) (FM 20-3)
 (FM 34-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is operating where the enemy can detect it. The enemy can employ electronic warfare measures and air and ground reconnaissance units. The enemy can use the local populace and enemy intelligence agencies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element prevents the enemy from (1) learning its strengths, dispositions, and intentions; (2) learning any essential elements of friendly information; and (3) surprising its main body. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The element leader implements OPSEC protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that OPSEC measures were properly implemented. b. Ensured that OPSEC was integrated in all operations and activities. c. Maintained awareness of all activities that were OPSEC sensitive. * 2. The leaders check or perform information security measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Controlled information on a need-to-know basis. b. Prohibited fraternization with civilians, as applicable. c. Conducted the alert, deployment preparation, and loading to minimize detection. d. Ensured that maps contained only minimum essential information. e. Inspected and gave briefings to ensure that personnel did not carry details of any military activities in their personal materials, such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs. f. Sanitized all planning areas and positions before departure. 3. The element performs camouflage discipline. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used natural concealment and camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground and air observation. b. Moved on covered and concealed routes. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Covered all reflective surfaces and unit markings with nonreflective material, such as cloth, mud, or a camouflage stick. d. Covered or removed all vehicle markings. <p>4. The element camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflages vehicles and crew-served weapons to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that foliage was not stripped near positions. b. Camouflaged earth berms. c. Ensured that the camouflage nets, if used, were hung properly. d. Avoided crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads, where possible. e. Erased tracks leading into the positions. f. Ensured that the vehicles parked in the shadows were moved as the shadows shifted. g. Replaced and replenished the camouflage as needed. h. Avoided movement in the area to prevent ground or air detection. <p>5. The element net control station enforces communications procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enforced signal operation instructions (SOI) procedures for the challenge, the authentication and decode, and the call signs and frequencies. b. Enforced approved radiotelephone operator (RATELO) procedures. c. Enforced communications security (COMSEC) procedures (have short transmissions, use the lowest power settings possible, use directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, and maintain radio silence), as directed. <p>6. The element employs COMSEC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used SOI procedures for the challenge, the authentication and decode, and the call signs and frequencies. b. Used approved RATELO procedures. c. Used COMSEC procedures (have short transmissions, use the lowest power setting possible, use directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, and maintain radio silence), as directed. d. Employed electronic countercountermeasures procedures for operations during jamming. e. Used messengers and wire to the maximum extent. f. Used visual signals according to the unit standing operating procedure. <p>7. The element employs physical-security measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established observation posts. b. Used counterreconnaissance patrols. c. Employed stand-to procedures. d. Emplaced mines and obstacles. e. Tied in with adjacent units for coordination and fire. f. Used the correct challenge and password. g. Limited access into the element area. h. Safeguarded weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents. i. Employed air guards. j. Used the proper noise and light discipline. k. Used the proper litter discipline. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-573-4003	Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC 600(*) Tactical Operations Code	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Blue forces are conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts electronic combat in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance. The Red force employs signals reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures (EPM), destruction, and electronic counter reconnaissance to disrupt Blue force command and control. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Command And Control (07-OPFOR-1113)

CONDITION: The enemy is preparing for or conducting operations.

STANDARD: Command and control is disrupted by interdicting enemy lines of communications, disrupting the decision making process, and/or disrupting the employment of forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon/Squad

TASK: Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) (07-3-C228.19-0507)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element has been given the order to move and occupy an AA in preparation for combat operations. The enemy has the capability to attack with indirect fire, combined arms support, and platoon-size elements. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The quartering party completes AA preparations and guides the main body of the element into their respective positions not later than the time specified in the operation order (OPORD). Movement into the AA is uninterrupted; elements are not held up outside the AA. The main body of the element is not surprised by the enemy. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The element leader organizes a quartering party. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected quartering party personnel. b. Determined the requirement for a combat vehicle and crew based on transportation and security requirements. c. Determined the essential equipment needed. * 2. The element leader briefs the quartering party. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified the location of the AA. b. Gave specific instructions on arrival at the AA. c. Stated the time of the main body arrival at the AA. d. Identified the order of march. e. Stated nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) conditions. f. Issued a contingency plan in case of enemy contact. g. Established the MOPP level. 3. The element quartering party moves along the route of march. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained security. b. Reconnoitered the route of march from the start point to the release point (RP). c. Monitored for NBC contamination. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Marked obstacles and bypass routes. e. Reported critical information to the element quartering party leader. <p>4. The quartering party moves into the element AA and prepares the area for the arrival of the element.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected and marked routes from the RP to the new location. b. Selected and posted guides in time to meet the main body. c. Marked entrances, exits, and internal routes. d. Marked vehicle positions where maximum cover, concealment, and dispersion provided 360-degree security. e. Marked or removed mines and obstacles. f. Organized and posted local security. <p>5. The element occupies the AA.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moved quartering party guides (waiting in covered and concealed positions) to guide the element to selected or designated areas without halting. b. Established and maintained local security from air and ground forces. <p>6. The element establishes the perimeter of the AA.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established the priority of work (may vary by unit standing operating procedure and mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations). b. Positioned vehicles and/or crew-served weapons to cover the sectors of fire. c. Established observation posts (OPs) on critical avenues of approach. d. Established communications between all positions. (Used wire communications if time/situation permitted.) e. Prepared range cards. f. Constructed individual and crew-served fighting positions. g. Cleared fields of fire. h. Camouflaged positions. i. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms and early-warning devices. <p>7. The element performs internal operation of the AA.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted preventive-maintenance checks and services on vehicles and equipment. b. Distributed ammunition, rations, water, supplies, and special equipment. c. Established a personal-hygiene and field sanitation site. d. Maintained noise, light, and camouflage discipline. e. Instituted a rest plan for element members and leaders. f. Inspected the AA. <p>* 8. The element leader coordinates, as a minimum, with the element on the left and the right.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established the responsibility for overlapping enemy avenues of approach between adjacent elements. b. Exchanged information on OP locations and element signals. c. Coordinated local counterattacks. d. Developed a defensive plan and forwarded it to higher headquarters. <p>* 9. Leaders develop contingency plans.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Developed an evacuation plan. b. Developed a plan of action on enemy contact. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
10. The unit conducts rehearsals. a. Rehearsed the evacuation plan. b. Rehearsed actions on enemy contact.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	MOS E 95C 4 STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
071-329-1006	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	MOS E COM 1 MOS E 31E 1
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 19-95B1-SM STP 19-95B1-SM
071-410-0012	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (07-OPFOR-1401)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger element. The OPFOR are conducting unconventional operations to support future offensive maneuvers. The OPFOR infiltrates small teams in the enemy's rear area to attack command and control (C2) and CSS operations. Light automatic weapons and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locates C2 and CSS sites in the sector. 2. The OPFOR delays or disrupts CSS operations through probes and raids. 3. The OPFOR infiltrates C2 and CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist operations. 4. The OPFOR teams are not compromised during infiltration to their target(s).

TASK: DISRUPT ASSEMBLY AREA ACTIVITIES (07-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The enemy is in the process of or has already occupied an assembly area and is conducting assembly area activities.

STANDARD: Assembly area activities are halted or disrupted by an air attack, ground attack, sniper operations, special operations etc.

- ELEMENTS:** Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad

- TASK:** Treat Casualties (08-3-0003.19-0208)
 (FM 4-25.11) (AR 350-1) (AR 600-8-1)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02)
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-230)
 (FM 8-285) (FM 8-55)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and some may have chemical contamination or nonbattle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned the additional duty of lifesavers. Unit members are performing first aid (self-aid/buddy aid) treatment and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. Higher headquarters (HQ) tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and operation order are available. Simplified collective protective equipment is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit members provide treatment for casualties in accordance with FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. At mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limits the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Developed treatment plan. b. Monitored treatment for compliance with <i>FM 21-11</i> and to ensure all casualties are treated. c. Directed employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties. d. Reported casualties, as required. e. Coordinated replenishment of class VIII supplies with higher HQ logistics element in accordance with the TSOP. f. Directed distribution of class VIII supplies and equipment in accordance with the TSOP. g. Enforced quality control procedures for class VIII items issued to unit elements. 2. Unit personnel survey casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for responsiveness. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Checked for breathing. c. Checked for bleeding. d. Checked for head injury. e. Checked for shock. f. Checked for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures. g. Checked for burns. 3. Unit personnel administer lifesaving treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Cleared all objects from throat of casualty. b. Used jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury was suspected. c. Performed mouth-to-mouth resuscitation in accordance with cardiopulmonary resuscitation procedures until casualty is breathing. 4. Unit personnel control hemorrhage. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Applied dressing and bandages. b. Applied manual direct pressure to wound. c. Elevated extremities. d. Applied pressure dressing to wound. e. Applied tourniquet as last resort. 5. Unit personnel dress wounds. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Applied dressing to an open chest wound, if possible. b. Applied dressing to an open abdominal wound. c. Applied dressing to an open head wound. 6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed available materials to splint injury. b. Splinted fracture in position found. c. Restricted movement of extremities. d. Checked circulation for impairment. 7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Extinguished thermal burn agent(s). b. Removed chemical burn agent(s). c. Eliminated electrical burn source. d. Uncovered burn unless stuck to clothes or a chemical environment exists. e. Applied field dressing, if appropriate. 8. Unit personnel treat environmental injuries. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Administered treatment for heat injuries. b. Administered first aid for cold weather injuries. 9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Took immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others in accordance with <i>FM 8-285</i>. b. Protected casualties from further contamination. c. Administered nerve agent antidote in accordance with <i>FM 8-285</i>. d. Administered convulsant antidote for nerve agent if required. e. Decontaminated casualties in accordance with <i>FM 8-285</i>, if necessary. 10. Unit personnel prevent shock. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioned casualties in the correct anti-shock position in accordance with <i>FM 21-11</i>. b. Loosened clothing and equipment. c. Prevented casualties from chilling or overheating. d. Calmed casualties by reassuring them. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
11. Company combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment needed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evaluated casualties for condition and type treatment needed. b. Measured casualty's vital signs. c. Inserted oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty. d. Applied splint to a fractured limb. e. Administered first aid to chemical agent casualties. f. Initiated an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identified environmental injuries. h. Treated environmental injuries. i. Managed battlefield casualties. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
08-3-0003.19-0208	Treat Casualties	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP ARTEP 19-476-MTP ARTEP 19-653-30-MTP ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP ARTEP 19-710-MTP ARTEP 19-880-MTP
19-3-3501	Conduct Evacuation Operations	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Company Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Combat Medic Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad

- TASK:** Transport Casualties (08-3-C316.19-0508)
 (FM 8-10-6) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)
 (AR 600-8-1) (DA FORM 1156) (FM 12-6)
 (FM 27-10) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 3-19.40) (FM 3-21.38) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 4-02) (FM 4-25.11) (FM 8-285)
 (FM 8-55) (GENEVA CONVENTION (I)) (GENEVA CONVENTION (II))
 (GENEVA CONVENTION (III)) (GENEVA CONVENTION (IV))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat-force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded enemy prisoner of war (EPW) casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and the higher headquarters (HQ) operation order (OPORD) are available. *Army Regulations (ARs) 200-1 and 385-10; Field Manuals (FMs) 4.25-11, 8-10-6, 8-285, and 12-6; and Department of the Army (DA) Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report)* are available. *Geneva Conventions (I), (II), (III), and (IV)* are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The casualties are transported as soon as the tactical situation permits according to the TSOP, OPORD, provisions of the *Geneva Conventions*, and *FM 8-10-6*. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander and leaders supervise the transport of casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified casualty collection points. b. Identified transport requirements. c. Supervised the preparation of casualties for transport. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Coordinated the transport of casualties from the unit area with the higher HQ personnel element according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i> and the TSOP. e. Coordinated security requirements for the pickup site with subelements and the higher HQ operations element. f. Disseminated transport information to unit personnel. g. Forwarded <i>DA Form 1156</i> and the witness statements to the higher HQ personnel element according to <i>FM 12-6</i> and the TSOP. <p>2. The unit personnel prepare casualties for transport.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided first aid treatment to casualties. b. Reported casualties, as required. c. Collected classified documents, such as signal operation instructions (SOI) or standing signal instructions (SSI), maps, overlays, and key lists. d. Secured the custody of organizational equipment according to the TSOP. e. Forwarded <i>DA Forms 1156</i> to unit HQ according to the TSOP. <p>3. The unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carriers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected the type of manual carry appropriate to the situation and the injury. b. Transported casualties according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i> without causing further injury. <p>4. The unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified litter teams. b. Constructed an improvised litter from available material, as required. c. Secured the casualty on the litter. d. Transported the casualties according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i> without causing further injury. <p>5. The unit personnel transport casualties to a medical treatment facility (MTF) using available vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Loaded the maximum number of casualties according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i>. b. Secured casualties in the vehicle. c. Transported casualties according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i> without causing further injury. <p>* 6. The commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Transmitted the request according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i>, the OPORD, and the TSOP. b. Selected a landing site that provided sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and takeoff according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i> and <i>FM 3-21.38</i>. c. Supervised the removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to the arrival of the aircraft. d. Supervised the security of the landing site. <p>7. The unit personnel assist in loading the ambulance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed proper carrying and loading techniques according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i>. b. Loaded casualties in the sequence directed by the crew. c. Loaded casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort. d. Employed safety procedures according to <i>AR 385-10</i>, <i>FM 8-10-6</i>, and the TSOP. e. Employed environmental-protection procedures according to <i>AR 200-1</i> and the TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
8. The unit personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed MOPP4. b. Marked contaminated casualties according to the TSOP. c. Notified supporting MTF division that a contaminated casualty was en route to their location. d. Transported casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station. e. Protected casualties from further contamination during transport. 9. The unit personnel transport the EPW casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained security of EPW casualties according to TSOP. b. Searched EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation. c. Transported EPW casualties according to provisions of the <i>Geneva Conventions</i> and the TSOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
08-3-0003.19-0208	Treat Casualties	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-3501	Conduct Evacuation Operations	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Four Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement (19-3-1202)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has directed a military police platoon to direct traffic and enforce route regulations on all routes within its area of responsibility. Highway regulation and traffic circulation plans have been published. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon enforces route regulations according to the command's highway and traffic circulation plans. It also establishes the control measures needed to control traffic. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined personnel and equipment requirements. b. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the area. c. Selected personnel. d. Issued a warning order. * 2. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned for employment of personnel. b. Sent teams to reconnoiter routes. c. Recommended locations for traffic control points (TCPs) and holding areas to higher headquarters. d. Selected locations for temporary route signs. e. Identified potential problem areas along routes. f. Determined patrol requirements. g. Determined emergency courses of action. h. Analyzed existing traffic and road conditions. i. Considered enemy and weather. j. Briefed participating personnel. k. Briefed the company commander. l. Issued an oral operations order. m. Issued orders. * 3. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for Classes I, III, V, and VIII supplies. b. Coordinated for logistical support for regulatory signs and signal requirements. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Ensured that communications were established. d. Coordinated for medical support and evacuation. * 4. The platoon leader spot-checks and the platoon sergeant inspects mission-essential equipment, such as the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Weapons and ammunition. b. Uniforms. c. Equipment (including night-vision equipment). d. Communications. e. Rations and water. * 5. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise rehearsals, if time permits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supervised the use of control measures. b. Supervised actions on contact. c. Supervised encounters with dislocated civilians. d. Supervised encounters with media personnel. e. Supervised encounters with stragglers. f. Supervised the handling of enemy prisoners of war. 6. The teams place temporary signs where hazards exist or where traffic must be regulated (See <i>Task 19-3-1203</i>). 7. The teams operate TCPs according to the traffic control plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Placed TCPs as determined by the platoon leader. b. Verified movement credits. c. Denied access to unauthorized users. d. Provided information to authorized persons. e. Submitted passing reports (as required) by the movement control agency. 8. The teams establish a holding area according to the traffic control plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided security and defended the position. b. Ensured that vehicles could disperse if the tactical situation demanded. c. Ensured access to and from the roadway. d. Ensured that the surface was large enough to allow vehicles to be covered and concealed from the air and ground. e. Ensured that the surface area was firm enough to hold vehicles. 9. The teams set up roadblocks along selected primary and alternate routes, key locations, and secondary positions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected the security position and provided security. b. Placed roadblocks so traffic could not avoid the roadblock. c. Provided communications. d. Stopped traffic and directed where traffic could or could not proceed. 10. The teams operate static checkpoints on both a temporary and 24-hour basis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enforced rules and regulations by preventing illegal actions that could aid the enemy. b. Searched vehicles for unauthorized cargo, checked cargo documentation for authenticity, and seized any unauthorized cargo. c. Checked convoy vehicles on controlled routes for movement credits issued by the highway traffic headquarters. 11. The teams operate a defile when a natural or man-made obstacle restricts traffic flow. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided security and defended the position. b. Briefed drivers about obstructions. c. Controlled access to the defile so that vehicles moved through quickly. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Ensured that vehicles entered the defile one at a time. e. Rerouted traffic when necessary.</p> <p>12. The teams enforce host nation curfews and emergency restrictions. a. Enforced curfews. b. Screened pedestrians by checking government issued identification cards and travel passes. c. Apprehended insurgents and other unauthorized persons. d. Directed dislocated civilians to collecting points.</p> <p>13. The teams conduct mobile patrols of the routes. a. Monitored traffic and assisted authorized users. b. Identified, reported, and countered enemy activity. c. Collected reports from TCPs and forwarded them to the platoon headquarters.</p> <p>14. The teams collect and report information. a. Collected information. b. Reported the priority intelligence requirement and the commander's critical information requirement. c. Collected information from human intelligence sources. d. Collected information about enemy activity from dislocated civilians. e. Transmitted information of immediate intelligence value via wire or radio communications. f. Reported information not of immediate value as part of the patrol report.</p> <p>*15. The platoon leader processes situation reports. a. Consolidated the teams' reports. b. Submitted situation report to higher headquarters.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-377-4202	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Traffic Control Post (TCP)	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-377-4204	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Defile and Holding Areas	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-379-4416	Develop a Military Police Platoon Traffic Control Plan	MOS E 31B 4
191-379-4420	Direct Main Supply Route (MSR) Regulation Enforcement Within a Military Police Squad Area of Responsibility (AOR)	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4421	Supervise Route-Signing Operations Within a Military Police Squad Area of Responsibility (AOR)	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR prepares the ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delay the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustain minimum casualties. 7. Report actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR element has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR prepare an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Force the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiate the ambush on the order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kill, wound, or capture all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engage all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustain minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 7. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kill or wound selected targets. 3. Prevent the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuate the area without being detected. 5. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Provide Military Police Support to Breaching Operations (19-3-1401)
 (FM 3-34.2) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element leader receives the mission from higher headquarters and coordinates with the engineer forces conducting the breach. The element leader ensures that signal marking kits, flashlights, medical kits, and maps of the main supply route (with all known roadblocks and checkpoints plotted) are on hand. Overlays are done digitally with all friendly units, straggler control points, and enemy prisoner of war (EPW) camps plotted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The military police element moves forward to take over the breach lane(s) from the engineers after the lead force rolls through the element. The element improves the marking system at the breach, and provides both security and traffic control at the breach site for the follow-on forces. It moves all vehicles through the breach lanes using the proper hand-and-arm signals according to the traffic circulation plan. It ensures that all lanes are properly marked or identified according to Field Manual 3-42.2. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader plans for breaching operations and begins troop-leading procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Emplaced the military police based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available and civilian considerations; resources available; and the commander's priorities. b. Planned for traffic control points at the breaching site and along routes leading to or departing from the site. c. Planned for holding areas. d. Planned for the possible need to establish a forward EPW collecting point near the breaching site. e. Back-briefed higher headquarters. f. Issued orders. * 2. The element leader coordinates with the engineer forces conducting the breach: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received the azimuth, distance, and 8-digit grid coordinates for the final approach marker. b. Received the traffic control plan and marching order. 3. The teams establish holding areas. 4. The teams establish traffic control points.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The teams receive the breaching lane(s) from the engineers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Specified a lane-numbering system. b. Improved the lane-marking system according to <i>Field Manual 3-34.2</i>. c. Established which lanes would support reverse-flow traffic to evacuate casualties, downed vehicles, and units returning to the rear. d. Directed all vehicles through the breaching lane(s) using the proper hand-and-arm signals according to the traffic control plan. * 6. The platoon leader monitors the operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forwarded potential intelligence information to higher headquarters. b. Planned for follow-on missions. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-376-5107	Use Hand-and-Arm Signals to Direct Traffic	STP 19-95B1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-1203	Perform Temporary Route Signing	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

- ELEMENTS:** Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Support Area Damage Control Operations (19-3-2012)
 (FM 3-07) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy actions or natural disasters have caused extensive damage throughout the area of operations. The local government has temporarily lost control of the population. Higher headquarters has directed a military police platoon to assist in evaluating the damage and clearing the area. Resources will not be expended to repair or remove materials that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon provides control measures and aids in the restoration of normal operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader determines the requirements upon receiving the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Coordinated with the company operations center for a threat analysis, to include terrorists and other threats. c. Coordinated with the company operations center for the rules of engagement. d. Located alternative routes and replacement facilities. e. Coordinated for support from other military police operating in the area. f. Back-briefed the company commander. g. Issued orders to the squads and/or teams. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for Classes I, III, and V supplies. b. Coordinated for medical support and medical evacuation. c. Ensured that adequate civil disturbance equipment was available. d. Conducted a precombat inspection. e. Ensured that communications were established. <p>3. The squads/teams conduct route reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gathered information about the status of routes into, out of, and around the affected area. <p>NOTE: Information includes natural defense areas, counterambush sites, and assembly locations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Determined the level and extent of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Identified the location of critical points affected by damage. d. Estimated the flow of displaced civilians from the damaged area. e. Reported information to the platoon headquarters. 4. The squads/teams control circulation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sealed off affected areas. b. Prevented unauthorized vehicles and persons from entering the affected areas. c. Conducted defile operations. d. Used mobile patrols to identify traffic problems and provide assistance. e. Controlled movement through the affected areas. f. Established a traffic control point to direct traffic and information flow. g. Established roadblocks and checkpoints to control dislocated civilian movement and to divert dislocated civilian traffic from the main supply route to other routes. h. Gave priority of movement to ambulances transporting wounded and to engineers clearing debris. i. Placed stragglers under military control. (See <i>Task 19-3-1302.</i>) 5. The squads/teams secure critical facilities. (See <i>Task 19-3-2204.</i>) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed mounted and dismounted patrols around the facilities. b. Established access control measures. c. Provided internal guards for close-in protection. 6. The squads/teams maintain law and order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stopped looting and unlawful behavior according to the rules of engagement and the use-of-force requirements. b. Used dismounted patrols in small areas when population movement was heavy. c. Established fixed guard posts outside likely targets for looters. d. Established checkpoints and roadblocks to keep people from entering the affected areas. e. Screened personnel and vehicles moving through checkpoints and roadblocks for contraband. f. Disseminated key information, such as the location of first aid stations, emergency shelters, and other emergency operations. g. Enforced curfews. h. Enforced restrictive movement measures. i. Enforced prohibitions of vehicle use. j. Enforced prioritized movement. * 7. The platoon leader notifies higher headquarters of mission completion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked all personnel and equipment. b. Consolidated team reports. c. Identified lessons learned and information received. d. Submitted information and intelligence collected to higher headquarters for analysis. e. Consolidated the platoon upon completion of the mission. f. Planned for future operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-376-5106	Determine the Level of Force Required	STP 19-95B1-SM
191-377-4202	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Traffic Control Post (TCP)	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-1302	Conduct Straggler Control Operations	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2204	Conduct Security of a Critical Site	
19-3-3301	Provide Military Police Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations	
19-3-D132	Conduct Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Forward Collecting Point (FCP) (19-3-3100)
 (FM 3-19.40) (AR 190-8) (DA FORM 4137)
 (DD FORM 2708) (DD FORM 2745) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives an undetermined number of EPWs, CIs, and other detained persons at an FCP. The element is given blank copies of *Department of the Army (DA) Form 4137 (Evidence/Property Custody Form)*, *Department of Defense (DD) Form 2745 (Enemy Prisoner of War [EPW] Capture Tag)*, and *DD Form 2708 (Receipt for Inmate or Detained Person)*. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element processes all EPWs, CIs, and other detained persons using the search, tag, report, evacuate, segregate, and safeguard (STRESS) method. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader plans for processing and FCP operations using the mission analysis and troop-leading procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefed soldiers on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules for the use of force (RUF). b. Planned for the evacuation of detained persons to an internment facility. c. Confirmed that transportation assets were available for evacuation. d. Requested rations and water from logistical channels. e. Coordinated for medical aid/evacuation. f. Coordinated for linguist support and interrogation/intelligence teams. g. Selected a location for the FCP considering the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Security of the detained persons. (2) Medical support. (3) Food and potable water. (4) Field sanitation (latrine facilities). (5) Shelter. (6) Cover. (7) Access routes. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: FCPs are generally a guarded, roped-off area (using concertina or razor tape wire) or a secured fixed facility, if available. The capture rate and type of detained persons determine the size of the FCP. The use of existing structures, such as vacant buildings, is encouraged to conserve resources and provide a measure of protection for the detained persons.</p> <p>2. The element processes the detained persons.</p> <p>a. Searched the detained persons.</p> <p>NOTE: Local standing operating procedures (SOPs) or policies will dictate how searches are conducted.</p> <p>(1) Removed all weapons, ammunition, explosives, special equipment, documents, pocket litter, and any other items deemed inappropriate for a detained person to have.</p> <p>NOTE: Pocket litter is defined as such items as receipts, notes, and cigarettes that may have intelligence value or could be used as evidence for future prosecution or identification. Annotate personal property taken from detained persons on DA Form 4137.</p> <p>(2) Reported all information of potential intelligence value.</p> <p>(3) Bundled or bagged each detained person's property and ensured that documentation matched the correct detained person.</p> <p>NOTE: Conduct same-gender searches when possible. If mixed-gender searches are necessary for speed or security, conduct them in a respectful manner and avoid any action that could be interpreted as sexual misconduct.</p> <p>(4) Returned personal protective equipment to the detained person after it was searched and deemed safe.</p> <p>(5) Prepared a DA Form 4137 for all personal property, to include currency, taken from detained persons and provided a copy to the detained person.</p> <p>b. Tagged the detained person and his property.</p> <p>(1) Ensured that the date and time of the capture, the capturing unit, the place of the capture, and the circumstances of the capture were annotated on DD Form 2745.</p> <p>NOTE: Describe how the detained person was captured, whether or not he resisted, and how he surrendered.</p> <p>(2) Indicated on DD Form 2745 whether or not the detained person had a weapon during the capture.</p> <p>(3) Ensured that Part A of DD Form 2745 was attached to the detained person.</p> <p>(4) Ensured that Part C of DD Form 2745 was attached to the detained person's property.</p> <p>(5) Directed the capturing unit to complete any missing DD Forms 2745 or ensured that they were regenerated as required.</p> <p>(6) Annotated the capture tag serial number and the detained person's name on a locally developed manifest.</p> <p>c. Reported the following information to higher headquarters:</p> <p>(1) The mission status.</p> <p>(2) The number of detained persons and their categories.</p> <p>(3) Any information of intelligence value.</p> <p>d. Evacuated detained persons.</p> <p>(1) Evacuated detained persons from immediate danger as soon as possible.</p> <p>NOTE: Certain detained persons with significant intelligence value could be required to remain close to the point of capture pending exploitation of intelligence by trained military intelligence interrogators.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(2) Prepared and provided <i>DD Form 2708</i> to personnel at the internment facility or to guards moving detained persons to the facility.</p> <p>(3) Ensured that <i>DA Form 4137</i> and property taken from detained persons were given to personnel at the internment facility or to guards moving detained persons to the facility.</p> <p>e. Segregated the detained persons into the following categories:</p> <p>NOTE: The element leader is responsible for the custody of detained persons and determines segregation procedures and levels to ensure both the safety of US, Allied, and Coalition personnel and the security, health, and welfare of the detained person.</p> <p>(1) Officers, noncommissioned officers, enlisted, and male or female.</p> <p>NOTE: Deserters and those who gave up without a fight may be further segregated for their protection. Nationalities, ideologies, and recognized ethnic groups are used for further segregation. See <i>Army Regulation (AR) 190-8</i> for details.</p> <p>(2) Civilian internees.</p> <p>(3) Other detained persons.</p> <p>NOTE: Do not use coercion of any kind to obtain any type of information from detained persons, to include basic information required by the Geneva Conventions. Coercion or inhumane treatment of any detained person is prohibited and in violation of international law and the Uniform Code of Military Justice. Do not speak to detained persons except to give orders, and do not let detained persons talk or signal each other.</p> <p>f. Safeguarded the detained persons.</p> <p>(1) Provided first aid to wounded and sick detained persons, as needed.</p> <p>(2) Evacuated detained persons under medical supervision, as needed.</p> <p>(3) Treated detained persons humanely.</p> <p>(4) Prevented abuse of detained persons.</p> <p>(5) Protected detained persons against abuse by other detained persons and local civilians.</p> <p>(6) Provided detained persons with food and water, as required.</p> <p>(7) Took measures to preclude detained persons identified as a self-harm risk from harming themselves.</p> <p>(8) Ensured that detained persons were not located near obvious military targets such as ammunition sites and fuel facilities.</p> <p>(9) Allowed detained persons to use their personal protective equipment during hostile fire or a nuclear, biological, or chemical threat.</p> <p>(10) Reported all acts or allegations of inhumane treatment to higher headquarters.</p> <p>(11) Reported all deaths of detained persons. See <i>AR 190-8</i> for guidance.</p> <p>* 3. The element leader monitors mission progress.</p> <p>a. Ensured that all detained persons were safeguarded and accounted for from the FCP until evacuation to a designated internment facility.</p> <p>b. Reported information of potential intelligence value to higher headquarters.</p> <p>c. Notified the receiving unit at the internment facility of the evacuation of detained persons.</p> <p>d. Evacuated detained persons to the designated internment facility.</p> <p>e. Disposed of captured documents and equipment according to the SOP.</p> <p>f. Planned for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-376-4101	Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) and/or Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area	STP 19-95B1-SM
191-379-4405	Plan the Movement of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs)	MOS E 31B 4 STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-3100	Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Forward Collecting Point (FCP)	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-3104	Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)	
19-3-3106	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)	
19-3-3501	Conduct Evacuation Operations	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence value. 1. Prevent successful search. 2. Maintain unit integrity. 3. Plan an escape. 4. Delay movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevent safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States.

- ELEMENTS:** Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at the Initial Point of Capture (IPOC) (19-3-3107)
 (FM 3-19.40) (AR 190-8) (DA FORM 4137)
 (DD FORM 2708) (DD FORM 2745) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element handles an undetermined number of EPWs, CIs, and other detained persons at the IPOC. The element is given blank copies of *Department of the Army (DA) Form 4137 (Evidence/Property Custody Form)*, *Department of Defense (DD) Form 2745 (Enemy Prisoner of War [EPW] Capture Tag)*, and *DD Form 2708 (Receipt for Inmate or Detained Person)*. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element processes all EPWs, CIs, and other detained persons using the search, tag, report, evacuate, segregates, and safeguard (STRESS) method. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element leader plans for field-processing at the IPOC using the mission analysis and troop-leading procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefed soldiers on the rules of engagement and rules for use of force. b. Planned for the evacuation of detained persons to a forward collecting point (FCP) or internment facility. c. Confirmed that transportation assets were available for evacuation. d. Requested rations and water from logistical channels. e. Coordinated for medical aid/evacuation. f. Coordinated for linguist support and interrogation/intelligence teams. <p>2. The element processes the detained persons.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Searched the detained persons. <p>NOTE: Local standing operating procedures (SOPs) or policies will dictate how searches are conducted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Placed detained person in restraints prior to search, when possible. (2) Removed all weapons, ammunition, explosives, special equipment, documents, pocket litter, and any other items deemed inappropriate for a detained person to have. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: Pocket litter is defined as such items as receipts, notes, and cigarettes that may have intelligence value or could be used as evidence for future prosecution or identification. Annotate personal property taken from detained persons on DA Form 4137.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (3) Reported all information of potential intelligence value. (4) Bundled or bagged each detained person's property and ensured that documentation matched the correct detained person. <p>NOTE: Conduct same-gender searches when possible. If mixed-gender searches are necessary for speed or security, conduct them in a respectful manner and avoid any action that could be interpreted as sexual misconduct.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (5) Returned personal protective equipment to the detained person after it was searched and deemed safe. (6) Prepared a DA Form 4137 for all personal property, to include currency taken from detained persons, and provided a copy to detained person. <p>b. Tagged the detained person and his property.</p> <p>NOTE: The DD Form 2745 will be used in conjunction with any locally produced forms to ensure accountability within the detained person reporting system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that the date and time of the capture, the capturing unit, the place of the capture, and the circumstances of the capture were annotated on DD Form 2745. <p>NOTE: Describe how the detained person was captured, whether or not he resisted, and how he surrendered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (2) Indicated on DD Form 2745 whether or not the detained person had a weapon during his capture. (3) Indicated on DD Form 2745 all documents and other items found on detained person at the time of his capture. (4) Attached Part A of DD 2745 to the detained person. (5) Retained Part B of DD 2745 for the capturing unit. (6) Attached Part C of DD 2745 to the detained person's property. <p>c. Reported the following information to higher headquarters and FCP or internment facility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The number of detained persons and their categories. (2) The medical condition of injured or ill detained persons. (3) The evacuation of detained persons. (4) Any information of intelligence value. <p>d. Evacuated detained persons.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Evacuated detained persons from immediate danger as soon as possible. (2) Ensured that receipts for the detained persons were prepared and given to personnel at the FCP or internment facility. (3) Ensured that property taken from the detained persons was documented and given to personnel at the FCP or internment facility. <p>NOTE: When time and mission priorities allow, the capturing unit ensures that the proper documents are complete before detained persons are evacuated, which includes completing DA Form 4137 and DD Form 2708. If necessary, a DD Form 2708 annotated with the number of prisoners and a manifest will suffice.</p> <p>e. Segregated the detained persons into the following categories:</p> <p>NOTE: The element leader is responsible for the custody of detained persons and determines segregation procedures and levels to ensure both the safety of US, Allied, and Coalition personnel and the security, health, and welfare of the detained persons.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Identified leaders. (2) Remaining detained persons.</p> <p>NOTE: Do not use coercion of any kind to obtain any type of information from detained persons, to include basic information required by the Geneva Conventions. Coercion or inhumane treatment of any detained person is prohibited and in violation of international law and the Uniform Code of Military Justice. Do not speak to detained persons except to give orders, and do not let detained persons talk or signal each other.</p> <p>f. Safeguarded the detained persons.</p> <p>(1) Provided first aid to wounded and sick detained persons, as needed. (2) Evacuated detained persons under medical supervision, as needed. (3) Treated detained persons humanely. (4) Prevented abuse of detained persons. (5) Protected detained persons against abuse by other detained persons and local civilians. (6) Provided detained persons with food and water, as required. (7) Took measures to preclude detained persons identified as a self-harm risk from harming themselves. (8) Ensured that detained persons were not located near obvious military targets such as ammunition sites and fuel facilities. (9) Allowed detained persons to use their personal protective equipment during hostile fire or a nuclear, biological, and chemical threat. (10) Reported all acts or allegations of inhumane treatment to higher headquarters. (11) Reported all deaths of detained persons. See <i>Army Regulation 190-8</i> for guidance.</p> <p>* 3. The element leader monitors mission progress.</p> <p>a. Ensured that all detained persons were protected, safeguarded, and accounted for from the IPOC until evacuation to a FCP or designated internment facility. b. Reported information of potential intelligence value to higher headquarters. c. Notified the receiving unit at the FCP or internment facility of the evacuation of detained persons. d. Evacuated detained persons to the designated FCP or internment facility. e. Disposed of captured documents and equipment according to the SOP. f. Planned for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-376-4101	Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) and/or Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area	STP 19-95B1-SM
191-379-4405	Plan the Movement of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs)	MOS E 31B 4 STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-3104	Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)	
19-3-3106	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)	
19-3-3501	Conduct Evacuation Operations	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence value. 1. Prevent successful search. 2. Maintain unit integrity. 3. Plan an escape. 4. Delay movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevent safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Provide Military Police Support to Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (19-3-3401)
 (FM 41-10) (FM 27-10) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The State Department, the Department of Defense, or the appropriate US military commander has ordered the evacuation of all noncombatant US civilians from a foreign nation. The host nation is no longer able to provide adequate protection or to conduct the evacuation. A military police platoon has been tasked to assist in the evacuation in support of the civil affairs detachment responsible for noncombatant evacuation operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon provides security to assist with the evacuation of dislocated civilians and noncombatants according to the Geneva Conventions, the Hague Conference, and US and international policy. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Requested the following intelligence information from higher headquarters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The screening and identification system being used. (2) The number of evacuees, their point of origin, and their anticipated direction of movement and destination. (3) The locations of marshalling areas, collecting points, or assembly areas. c. Reconned the evacuation route, preferably a route reconnaissance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified rest areas. (2) Identified locations of other units along the route. (3) Coordinated with the movement control center to ensure that the evacuation did not interfere with the movement of US or allied forces. (4) Identified critical areas or facilities along the route (such as hospitals). d. Coordinated for fire support along the route in case of hostile encounters. e. Coordinated for movement using available transportation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Determined if aircraft or helicopters were available. (2) Determined if railways were available. (3) Determined if bus transportation was available. f. Selected soldiers for the mission based on the method of transportation; the number of evacuees; and the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations. g. Planned emergency actions in case of an air attack, artillery attack, ambush, or riot during movement. h. Requested an interpreter. i. Coordinated with higher headquarters for transportation assets. j. Briefed platoon members on the mission with special emphasis on the <i>Geneva Conventions</i> and <i>Hague Conference</i> and policies pertaining to evacuees. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. The platoon sergeant confirms support requirements for the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for medical evacuation with higher headquarters. b. Checked supplies and equipment. c. Coordinated for transportation requirements. d. Ensured that communications were established and maintained. <p>3. The squads/teams provide security for the evacuation according to the guidelines established by civil affairs personnel and US policy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Screened authorized personnel to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Military personnel of the US Army specifically designated for evacuation as noncombatants. (2) Dependents of US Army personnel. (3) Civilian employees of all agencies of the US government and their dependents. (4) Private US citizens and their dependents. (5) Civilian employees of the US government and their dependents who are residents in the concerned country but express the willingness to evacuate. b. Briefed evacuees on discipline and the actions to take during emergencies, preferably through an official interpreter. c. Provided information on force protection principles and basic safety. d. Provided security at the marshalling areas, evacuation sites, holding areas, and reception stations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Employed interior guards for group areas. (2) Established perimeter security. (3) Operated a dismount point to restrict access. (4) Took action to protect the evacuees in the event of hostile activities. e. Enforced the priority of evacuation. Ensured that— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Personnel who required immediate medical attention always have first priority. (2) Group I included US citizens, officials, dependents, tourists, business persons, and non-US family members when the father, mother, husband, or wife was a US citizen. (3) Group II included foreign nationals holding diplomatic papers, visas, or passports who received State Department approval. (4) Group III included all others, to include host nation citizens who did not fit into the first two categories. f. Provided security during movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Used escort vehicles and sent a scout vehicle ahead, if possible. (2) Maintained communications with higher headquarters and reported critical information, such as hostile actions or any activity that interfered with evacuation. (3) Took action to safeguard and secure evacuees in the event of an air attack, an artillery attack, a riot, or an ambush. <p>* 4. The platoon leader updates higher headquarters on mission status.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-3501	Conduct Evacuation Operations	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: CONDUCT AMBUSH (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated PIR and other intelligence requirements. Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

- ELEMENTS:** Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct Evacuation Operations (19-3-3501)
 (FM 41-10) (DD FORM 2708) (DD FORM 2745)
 (FM 27-10) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An element is directed to evacuate dislocated civilians, enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), civilian internees (CIs) and/or United States (US) military prisoners from point of capture (POC) to the collection point or holding area. Dislocated civilians, EPWs, and/or CI's must be evacuated to the next echelon control site. The element is provided with copies of *Department of Defense (DD) Form 2708 (Receipt for Inmate or Detained Person)* and *DD FM 2745 (EPW Capture Tag)*. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element handles evacuees with 100 percent accountability and complies with the *Geneva Conventions* and *Hague Conference*, US policy, and military law. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element or platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Began movement and reconnaissance. c. Conducted a reconnaissance of the evacuation route. <p>NOTE: At a minimum, conduct a map reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified rest areas along the route. (2) Identified other unit locations along the route. (3) Identified restrictions along the route. (4) Coordinated with the movement control center to ensure that the evacuation did not interfere with tactical movement of US and coalition forces. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Developed a plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated for medical evacuation of seriously wounded, ill, or injured personnel. (2) Coordinated for fire support along the route in case of enemy contact. (3) Coordinated for available transportation for evacuee movement. Considered— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Backhaul transportation. (b) The use of aircraft or helicopters. (c) The use of railways. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(d) The use of organic assets. (e) Movement by foot.</p> <p>(4) Planned emergency actions in case of an air attack, an ambush, a riot, or an escape during movement.</p> <p>(5) Coordinated with the military police company commander for guard and transportation assets.</p> <p>e. Selected soldiers for the mission based on the method of transportation; number of evacuees being evacuated; and mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations.</p> <p>(1) Provided at least two guards per aircraft, helicopter, and rail boxcar. (2) Provided at least four guards per rail passenger car. (3) Provided one guard in the cab of each motor vehicle used for evacuation and/or a trailing security vehicle with automatic-weapons capabilities. (4) Provided guards at the head, rear, and both flanks of a close column formation if moving by foot.</p> <p>NOTE: A general planning consideration when determining the number of necessary escorts is to provide one guard for every five to ten detainees. The number of escorts required should also depend on such factors as the morale, physical condition, and number of detainees. Other considerations are mode of transportation, terrain, threat and probability of attack.</p> <p>f. Briefed the platoon members on the mission with special emphasis on the <i>Geneva Conventions</i> and <i>Hague Conference</i> and policies pertaining to US military prisoners. g. Back-briefed higher headquarters on the plan.</p> <p>* 2. The element or platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements for the mission.</p> <p>a. Ensured that Classes I, III, V, VII, and VIII supplies were on hand. b. Confirmed that evacuees had Class I supplies available. c. Coordinated for medical evacuation with higher headquarters. d. Ensured that evacuees were protected against artillery and nuclear, biological, and chemical threats. e. Conducted a precombat check of supplies and equipment. f. Confirmed transportation requirements. g. Confirmed signal operating instruction information with the receiving unit, to include frequencies, call signs, and challenge and passwords. h. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with the receiving unit.</p> <p>3. The element or squads/teams conduct evacuation operations.</p> <p>a. Evacuated EPWs/CIs.</p> <p>(1) Searched prisoners thoroughly. (2) Obtained an accurate count of EPWs/CIs. (3) Segregated the EPWs/CIs into groups of officers, noncommissioned officers, enlisted men, and females.</p> <p>NOTE: Keep separate areas for US military prisoners and dislocated civilians.</p> <p>(4) Checked each EPW or CI for documentation. (5) Prepared a capture tag for EPWs/CIs who did not have one. (6) Provided food and water for EPWs/CIs. (7) Provided medical aid or evacuation, as needed. (8) Ensured the silence and segregation of prisoners. (9) Treated EPWs/CIs according to the <i>Geneva Conventions</i> and <i>Hague Conference</i>. (10) Provided security during movement and at rest stops.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(11) Took action to safeguard and secure evacuees in the event of an air attack, ambush, or attempted escape.</p> <p>(12) Transferred EPW/CI documentation, including personal equipment, with detainees to the internment facility.</p> <p>(13) Restrained EPWs/CIs only if necessary.</p> <p>b. Evacuated dislocated civilians.</p> <p>(1) Obtained an accurate count of dislocated civilians.</p> <p>(2) Segregated the dislocated civilians into groups of families, unaccompanied males, unaccompanied females, and unaccompanied children.</p> <p>NOTE: Keep EPWs/CIs separate from US military prisoners.</p> <p>(3) Searched the dislocated civilians if the situation dictated, and confiscated only those items that would jeopardize security.</p> <p>(4) Provided medical aid or evacuation as required.</p> <p>(5) Provided food and water for EPWs/CIs.</p> <p>(6) Provided security during movement and at rest stops.</p> <p>(7) Took action to safeguard and secure evacuees in the event of an air attack, ambush, or attempted escape.</p> <p>(8) Briefed evacuees on discipline, actions to take during emergencies, and the meaning of the word "halt" (preferably through the use of an official interpreter).</p> <p>(9) Released evacuees and their personal property to receiving military police on <i>DD Form 2708</i>.</p> <p>c. Evacuated US military prisoners.</p> <p>(1) Searched prisoners thoroughly.</p> <p>(2) Obtained an accurate count of US military prisoners.</p> <p>(3) Ensured that US military prisoners were prevented from having immediate association with EPWs/CIs or dislocated civilians.</p> <p>(4) Treated US military prisoners according to military law.</p> <p>(5) Provided security during movement and at rest stops.</p> <p>(6) Took action to safeguard and secure evacuees in the event of an air attack, ambush or attempted escape.</p> <p>(7) Released evacuees and their personal property to receiving military police on <i>DD Form 2708</i>.</p> <p>* 4. The platoon leader updates higher headquarters on the status of the mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-378-6079	Supervise the Escort of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) to a Collecting Point, a Holding Area, or an Enclosure	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4405	Plan the Movement of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs)	MOS E 31B 4 STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence value. 1. Prevent successful search. 2. Maintain unit integrity. 3. Plan an escape. 4. Delay movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevent safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States.

- ELEMENTS:** Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Squads
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-C214.19-0111)
 (FM 24-18) (FM 24-1) (FM 24-19)
 (FM 24-33)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is tactically deployed and must establish communications networks. Operators have been briefed and issued signal operation instructions (SOI) or standing signal instructions (SSI) extracts, the numerical cipher authenticated system, operations codes, and brevity lists. Situational hazards such as nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) conditions; opposing forces (OPFOR); electronic warfare (EW); and directional-finding ability exist. General conditions apply. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operators establish and enter a radio net no later than the time prescribed in the operation order (OPORD) or the operation plan (OPLAN). The net is not compromised. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The radio operators install a radio set for operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Secured radios in mounts. b. Connected audio accessories. c. Installed antennas. d. Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) before operation. e. Performed operational checks for radios. 2. The radio operators make initial entry into the nets. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtained the appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from the SOI or the SSI. b. Entered a radio net. c. Authenticated when challenged by the net control station (NCS). 3. The radio operators recognize frequency interference. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Recognized jamming and interference. b. Determined if the interference was internal or external. c. Determined if the interference was intentional or unintentional. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. The radio operator initiates the prescribed electronic countercountermeasures (ECCM).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continued to operate. b. Increased the transmit power. c. Tuned the receiver for a maximum signal. d. Relocated the antenna. e. Requested a change of frequency. f. Reported suspected jamming to the immediate supervisor. g. Submitted a meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) feeder report. <p>5. The radio operators employ preventive-ECCM and radio procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used communications-security (COMSEC) equipment (TSEC/KY-38 or TSEC/KY-57) (secure), if available. b. Loaded the appropriate key variables using KYK 13 or KOI 15. c. Used only approved radiotelephone procedures as required by the SOI or SSI. d. Encrypted and decrypted grid coordinates using the SOI or SSI (not necessary in secure-voice operation). e. Kept the length and number of transmissions to a minimum (not more than 20 seconds per transmission). f. Used the lowest power setting required to communicate with the desired stations. g. Used the correct call signs and frequencies. h. Observed periods of radio-listening silence. i. Adhered to net discipline. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-573-3002	Implement Electronic Counter-Countermeasures (ECCM) for Radio Systems	STP 19-95D24-SM-TG
113-587-2063	OPERATE RADIO SET AN/VRC-43 OR AN/VRC-46 WITH TSEC/KY-57	STP 19-95B1-SM
113-587-2070	Operate SINCGARS Single-Channel (SC)	STP 19-95B1-SM
113-587-2071	Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) (Net Members)	STP 19-95D24-SM-TG
113-587-2072	Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) Net Control Station (NCS)	STP 19-95B1-SM
		STP 19-95D24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Command And Control (07-OPFOR-1113)

CONDITION: The enemy is preparing for or conducting operations.

STANDARD: Command and control is disrupted by interdicting enemy lines of communications, disrupting the decision making process, and/or disrupting the employment of forces.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (19-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) employ a large number of radio direction finder sets and monitor enemy forces for loose-communication security practices.

STANDARD: The OPFOR 1. Locate the enemy command positions, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ). 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Operate a Field Detention Facility for US Military Prisoners (19-3-3203)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon (combat support) has been directed to operate a field detention facility responsible for protecting and sustaining US military prisoners until they can be evacuated to a theater confinement facility. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon sets up a field detention facility. The platoon, with proper written authorization, picks up and transports US military prisoners, detains them, and sends them to higher headquarters within 72 hours of arrival. The platoon protects and sustains US military prisoners. It also prevents the disruption of the facility by enemy attack. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for the setup of the facility. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated for a facility location that was near the company command post for food, transportation, and supply support. (2) Determined the facility's size based on the number of prisoners to be detained. (3) Used existing structures whenever possible. NOTE: If existing structures are not available, use tents. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (4) Ensured that shelter was equal to that offered to other soldiers in the combat zone. (5) Ensured that a representative of the medical corps inspected field-expedient facilities. b. Planned for prisoners. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Directed that a reconnaissance of the evacuation route be conducted. (2) Verified the location of the collecting point. (3) Briefed the escorts on the actions to take. c. Planned to sustain prisoners at the field detention facility. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Task-organized the platoon to provide guard duties 24 hours a day. (2) Ensured that prisoners were segregated by status, custody grade, sex, and rank. (3) Coordinated for legal representatives for the prisoners. d. Developed a security plan for the field detention facility. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a thorough reconnaissance of the area. (2) Coordinated with higher headquarters for the threat assessment. (3) Considered emplacement of obstacles and mines. (4) Planned mounted and/or dismounted screening patrols to include military working dog patrols, if available. (5) Planned for establishment of listening posts (LPs)/observation posts (OPs) for early warning. (6) Planned for the emplacement of movement sensors. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(7) Planned for the placement of defensive positions. (8) Planned for traffic control measures. (9) Developed an overlay for defense of the field detention facility. (10) Developed contingencies for enemy ground, air, and chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear attacks.</p> <p>e. Planned for the evacuation of prisoners within 72 hours of their arrival at the field detention facility. f. Briefed the platoon and issued orders.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements. a. Coordinated with higher headquarters for engineer support and construction materials, to include— (1) Barbed wire (roll). (2) Barbed wire (concertina). (3) Fence posts. (4) Gates and doors. (5) Field sanitation facilities. b. Coordinated with higher headquarters for equipment and supplies, to include— (1) Floodlights and spotlights (complete with wiring). (2) An emergency generator. (3) Shelter (for example, tents), if necessary. (4) Mess equipment and cleaning gear. (5) Water cans and/or lister bags. (6) Typewriters or computers. (7) First aid equipment and supplies. (8) Clothing and bedding. (9) Hand restraints and leg irons. (10) Heating equipment. c. Coordinated for fire support, if available. d. Coordinated with friendly adjacent units. e. Coordinated for food and medical support. f. Ensured that communications were established and maintained.</p> <p>3. The squads/teams pick up prisoners and escort them to the field detention facility.</p> <p>4. The squads/teams operate the field detention facility.</p> <p>* 5. The team leader controls the operation and relieves the guards.</p> <p>6. The team members perform guard duty. a. Accepted sentenced soldiers on written order of a court-martial convening authority. b. Verified the information on the order (name, grade, social security number, organization of prisoner, offense for which convicted and sentenced). c. Accepted accused soldiers on the written order of their commanding officers. d. Signed receipt for each prisoner's property. e. Segregated prisoners by status, custody grade, sex, and rank.</p> <p>7. The squads and/or teams conduct security operations for the field detention facility. a. Conducted mounted and/or dismounted security patrols. b. Established LPs/OPs for early warning. c. Employed movement sensors.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Established defensive positions. e. Emplaced obstacles and mines. f. Established a traffic control point at the intersection of the main supply route and facility access road. (1) Maintained the free flow of traffic. (2) Screened traffic entering the access road. (3) Controlled stragglers and refugees. g. Maintained communications with the platoon headquarters and the field detention facility. 8. The squads/teams transfer prisoners to a confinement facility as soon as possible. * 9. The platoon leader sends higher headquarters situation reports.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-1000	Prepare a Platoon Early Warning System AN/TRS-2 for Operation	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-331-1002	Monitor a Platoon Early Warning System AN/TRS-2	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-3104	Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence value. 1. Prevent successful search. 2. Maintain unit integrity. 3. Plan an escape. 4. Delay movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevent safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Perform Platoon Level Law and Order Operations (19-3-4001)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police platoon (combat support) has been directed to conduct law and order operations in support of stability, support, defensive, or offensive operations. The platoon is established in an area of operation with specific missions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon distributes military police assets to conduct law and order operations according to the plan developed by the company operations cell. The platoon performs operations, to include traffic enforcement, crime prevention, physical security, antiterrorism, and investigation. Major incidents are referred to United States Army Criminal Investigation Command (USACIDC) for investigation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined equipment and personnel requirements for the mission. b. Coordinated with higher headquarters for the rules of engagement and use of force criteria. c. Conducted a reconnaissance of the area of responsibility. <p>NOTE: At a minimum, conduct a map reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Issued a warning order. <p>* 2. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Considered the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations when completing the plan. b. Coordinated with higher headquarters for threat information and analysis. c. Developed a patrol distribution plan based on guidance from the company operations cell and ongoing missions. d. Developed a communications plan with the company operations cell. e. Requested interpreter support, if needed. f. Coordinated with higher headquarters for host nation support and assistance. g. Coordinated with higher headquarters for support from other military organizations within their area of responsibility. h. Coordinated with higher headquarters for the availability of civil affairs and psychological operations teams in the event of a civil disturbance operation. (See Task 19-3-4003.) 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Coordinated with higher headquarters or the nearest medical facility in the event of stress-related soldier issues, if needed. j. Coordinated for dislocated civilian locations and straggler collecting points. k. Coordinated for investigative support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 3. The platoon sergeant coordinates for logistical and administrative support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established military police desk operations. b. Ensured that a sufficient supply of the appropriate military forms and documents was available. c. Established communications with higher headquarters. d. Monitored quality-of-life issues, to include work, mail, and shower schedules. e. Coordinated with higher headquarters for Classes I, III, V, VIII, and IX supplies. f. Ensured that the appropriate level of civil disturbance gear was on hand, to include shields, body armor, and riot control agents. * 4. The platoon leader and squad leader conduct a ground or aerial reconnaissance of areas where law and order operations will be conducted, including the site of the military police desk. * 5. The platoon leader completes the plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with host nation personnel for support requirements. b. Determined any logistical requirements not previously identified. c. Completed the operation order (OPORD). d. Issued the OPORD using sketches and terrain models, if available. * 6. The platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant conducts inspections and rehearsals in preparation for conducting the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected weapons and ammunition. b. Inspected uniforms and equipment. c. Inspected communications. d. Inspected rations and water. e. Ensured that the rules-of-interaction and use-of-force cards were provided to each soldier. f. Supervised rehearsals for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Contact with dislocated civilians, stragglers, and enemy prisoners of war. (2) Civil disturbance operations. (3) Sample scenarios in which the rules of engagement and use-of-force were applied. (4) Handling persons committing crimes against the United States. (5) Body and building searches. (6) Apprehension procedures. 7. The platoon performs law and order operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted traffic enforcement, crime prevention, antiterrorism measures, physical security measures, and investigations of crimes as the tactical situation permitted. b. Referred serious crimes, such as crimes against the United States, political crimes, and war crimes to the USACIDC for investigation. c. Completed military police paperwork and forwarded spot reports to the company operations center. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-380-0109	Plan Patrol Activities	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-4003	Conduct Platoon Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Operations Center
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon/Squad
 Four Military Police Squads

TASK: Conduct Civil Disturbance Control Operations (19-3-4004)
 (FM 3-19.15) (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-22.40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An element has been directed to respond to a civil disturbance within its area of operations in support of civil authorities as part of stability, support, offensive, or defensive operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Element conducts operations to disperse or contain the crowd or block it from penetrating an area. Element performs within the guidelines of the rules of engagement (ROE), rules for use of force (RUF), and special orders. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Element leader receives the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Received guidance from higher headquarters concerning— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The mission and the threat. <p>NOTE: Information about the threat should include who the crowd is, what its goals and capabilities are, and what the element leader's role is.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (2) ROE (outside continental United States [OCONUS]) and RUF (continental United States[CONUS]). (3) Legal guidance such as operational mandates, status-of-forces agreements, and status-of-mission agreements. (4) Public affairs, civil-military, and psychological operations that are current and in effect. (5) Nonlethal capabilities and policies. (6) The locations and call signs of reserve or response forces, medical evacuation areas, and detained person holding areas. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Developed a communication plan with higher headquarters and within the element. d. Reviewed standing operating procedures (SOPs) concerning authorization for riot control agents and pepper spray. e. Conducted a thorough reconnaissance of the area. f. Identified personnel requirements for the mission. g. Issued a warning order to the element. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. The element leader plans for the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order to the element. b. Conducted a thorough reconnaissance of the area with subordinate element leaders. c. Reviewed SOPs and pre-incident plans and expanded them as needed, based on current information. d. Developed a communications plan with higher headquarters and supporting forces and within the element. e. Determined equipment requirements for the mission as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ballistic or nonballistic riot face shields. (2) Ballistic or nonballistic full-length riot body shields. (3) Ballistic or nonballistic shin guards. (4) Riot batons. (5) Disposable restraints. (6) M36 individual riot control dispersers. (7) M37 midsize riot control dispersers. (8) M33A1 riot control agent (RCA) disperser. (9) 12-gauge shotgun. (10) Reloadable flash-bang grenade. (11) M315, 66-millimeter vehicle-launched, nonlethal grenade launcher. (12) MCCM-GE, modified crowd control munition-ground emplaced. (13) Lethal and nonlethal ammunition and control agents, as authorized and available. (14) Portable bullhorns. (15) Portable radios. (16) Portable high-intensity light systems. (17) Concertina wire and/or razor tape. (18) Field-expedient area denial systems such as caltrops. (19) Portable vehicle arrest barriers. (20) Vehicles. (21) Video cameras. (22) Night-vision equipment. (23) Water. (24) Combat lifesaver equipment. f. Identified personnel requirements for the mission as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) A base element (including one rank of shield holders and one rank of nonlethal weapon holders). (2) A support element (in column formation behind the base element to provide replacements and direct and lateral support). (3) A command element (including element leader, radio operator, RCA disperser operator, video camera operator, and interpreter). (4) A reserve support element (including the lethal overwatch team). (5) Extraction teams. (6) Search and apprehension teams. (7) Military working dog teams. <p>* 3. The element leader briefs the element on the completed plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Included the mission and the threat (goals and capabilities of the crowd). b. Included the ROE (OCONUS) and RUF (CONUS). c. Included legal guidance, such as operational mandates, status-of-forces agreements, and status-of-mission agreements. d. Included current public affairs, civil-military, and psychological operations in effect. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Included policies and procedures for use of nonlethal weapons and munitions. f. Included personnel and element assignments such as RCA disperser operators and special teams. g. Included the call signs within the element and the locations and call signs of supporting forces (reserve or response forces and medical evacuation teams.) h. The chain of command continuum. <p>* 4. The subordinate element leaders conduct/supervise precombat inspections and rehearsals..</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected the soldiers' individual weapons and equipment. b. Inspected communications, vehicles, and other equipment. c. Evaluated soldier response to situations concerning ROE and RUF, as applicable. d. Conducted rehearsals involving the use of nonlethal munitions. e. Conducted rehearsals using the line, echelon, wedge, diamond, and circle formations. f. Used alternate means of communications such as hand-and-arm signals, whistles, lights, vehicle horns, and sirens during scenarios. g. Evaluated each element and special team on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Weapons use. (2) Nonlethal munitions. (3) ROE or RUF. (4) Extractions. (5) Searches. (6) Apprehensions. (7) Lethal overwatch. (8) Military working dogs use. (9) Medical evacuation. <p>* 5. Subordinate element leader employs/supervises civil disturbance formations and operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the following crowd control formation, as required by the situation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Line formation. (2) Echelon formation. (3) Wedge formation. (4) Diamond formation. (5) Circle formation. b. Used the appropriate commands and signals to form and maneuver the formation. c. Employed the following special teams and capabilities, as required by the situation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) An RCA disperser operator. (2) A video camera operator. (3) An interpreter. (4) A lethal overwatch team. (5) Extraction teams. (6) Search and apprehension teams. (7) Military working dog teams. (8) Lethal and nonlethal weapons personnel. (9) Support elements. d. Made the following decisions, as required by the situation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Directed the use of lethal or nonlethal force according to the ROE or the RUF. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Apprehended personnel according to operational mandates or other guidance. (3) Directed the medical evacuation of injured personnel. (4) Gave appropriate warnings and proclamations to demonstrators. (5) Requested a reserve support element. (6) Provided timely and accurate situation reports to higher headquarters. 6. Element conducts civil disturbance formations and operations. a. Dispersed, contained, or blocked the crowd as required by the situation. b. Used the minimum amount of force necessary to control the situation according to the ROE and the RUF. c. Apprehended, searched, and processed law violators and their property according to operational mandates or other guidance. * 7. The element leader consolidates and reorganizes the element. a. Accounted for unit personnel, equipment, detained personnel, and confiscated property. b. Treated and evacuated casualties. c. Requested personnel and equipment replacements, as required. d. Prepared and submitted the required reports. e. Prepared for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-376-4119	Operate Riot Control Agent Dispersers (M33A1/M36/M37)	MOS E 31E 1
		STP 19-95B1-SM
		STP 19-95C1-SM
191-376-4121	Use a Riot Baton	MOS E 31E 1
		STP 19-95B1-SM
		STP 19-95C1-SM
191-376-4122	Position Yourself in Riot Control Formations	MOS E 31E 1
		STP 19-95B1-SM
		STP 19-95C1-SM
191-378-4301	Form Squad-Size Riot Control Formations	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
		STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
191-379-5401	Form the Platoon Into a Riot Control Formation	MOS E 31B 4
		STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
		STP 19-95C24-SM-TG
191-381-1258	Participate in Riot Control Formations to Control Internees	MOS E 31E 1

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-400-0030	Plan Operations to Counter or Control Civil Disturbances	STP 19-95C1-SM MOS O 31A 3 MOS E 95C 4 STP 19-95B24-SM-TG STP 19-95C24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Command And Control (07-OPFOR-1113)

CONDITION: The enemy is preparing for or conducting operations.

STANDARD: Command and control is disrupted by interdicting enemy lines of communications, disrupting the decision making process, and/or disrupting the employment of forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-1303)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. General. An external evaluation is used to assess the ability of the unit to perform its mission. Units may modify this evaluation based on the METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs from *Chapter 5* that involve the total unit and employ a realistic OPFOR and the MILES are used for the evaluation. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander can identify the unit strengths and weaknesses. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit capabilities. *Table 6-1* is a sample evaluation scenario that contains the mission and the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Selective tailoring is required because it is not possible to evaluate every task. Procedures for developing the evaluation are discussed below.

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

Event	Action	Proposed Time Frame	Estimated Time Allotted
1	Conduct preevaluation operations	Before start time	
2	Issue a company march order	Day 1 – 0600 hours	1 hour
3	Conduct a tactical road march	0700 hours	3 hours
4	Occupy an AA	1000 hours	1 hour
5	Receive an OPORD	1100 hours	1 hour
6	Conduct EPW, CI, and US military prisoner guard operations	1200 hours	12 hours
7	Conduct an AAR	2400 hours	1 hour
8	Conduct sustaining operations	Day 2 – 0500 hours	3 hours
9	Conduct external security operations	0800 hours	3 hours
10	Conduct sustaining operations	1100 hours	1 hour
11	Conduct military police support in an NBC environment	1200 hours	3 hours
12	Conduct holding-area operations	1500 hours	4 hours
13	Conduct sustaining operations	1900 hours	1 hour
14	Support facility and compound operations	2000 hours	4 hours
15	Conduct an AAR	2400 hours	1 hour
16	Conduct sustaining operations	Day 3 - 0400	6 hours
17	Conduct civil disturbance operations	1000 hours	3 hours
18	Conduct sustaining operations	1300 hours	7 hours
19	Move to the review site and conduct an AAR	2000 hours	3 hours

- a. Identify the missions for evaluating each element from *Figure 2-2*. Record the selected missions on *DA Form 7506 (Unit Proficiency/Evaluation Worksheet)*.
- b. List each mission on a separate *DA Form 7502 (Task Summary Sheet)*.
- c. Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheet, which is used for recording the results of the evaluation.

d. Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they logically occur in the detailed scenario (*Table 6-1*). Group the selected missions and tasks into parts for continuous operations. The parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess the MILES casualties and to conduct in-process AARs.

6-3. Resourcing and Planning. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. *Table 6-2* is a consolidated list of the support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario in *Table 6-1*. The evaluating HQ must prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

Table 6-2. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements⁹

CONSOLIDATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS FOR STX 19-3-E0001			
Ammunition		Estimated Basic Load	
5.56 mm		150 rounds per rifle	
7.62 mm		400 rounds per M60	
5.56 mm		250 rounds per SAW	
12-gauge shotgun		20 rounds per 12-gauge shotgun	
Hand grenade, body, M69		2 per man	
Hand grenade, fuse (practice)		2 per man	
Other Items			
Batteries, BA 200 (6-volt)		32 each	
Batteries, BA 3090 (9-volt)		500 each	
MILES Equipment	Company	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16 system	100		32
M249/SAW	14		
M60 machine gun system	15		1
Controller guns		5	
Small arms alignment fixture		5	
NOTE: Ammunition is a basic load and should be restocked (according to use) during the exercise.			

6-4. Selecting and Training Observers/Controllers. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting O/Cs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the evaluation.

a. A six-person O/C team comprised of the following personnel is suggested for performing an external evaluation:

- (1) Senior O/C.
- (2) Staff O/C.
- (3) Operations O/C.
- (4) Administration O/C.
- (5) Logistics O/C.
- (6) NBC O/C.

b. The O/Cs must have a thorough knowledge of the unit mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine. They must understand the overall operation of the unit and how it is integrated into and supports force protection operations. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual

and collective tasks in areas such as local-defense convoy procedures, communications, and NBC operations. One member of the team must have detailed expertise in NBC and local-defense, common-task areas. The O/Cs should be equal in grade to the soldier in charge of the element they are evaluating and should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must be able to make objective evaluations, function effectively as a team member, and state their findings in reports and briefings.

c. O/C training focuses on providing O/Cs with a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each O/C with a detailed understanding of the specific duties and responsibilities, and building a spirit of teamwork. O/C training includes—

(1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master events list, and the specific evaluation purposes and objectives.

(2) The unit METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this MTP.

(3) The O/C team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.

(4) The detailed responsibilities of individual team members, with special emphasis on the master events list items that are their responsibility. These include—

(a) A review of written instructions and materials contained in O/C folders.

(b) A detailed reconnaissance of the area used for the evaluation.

(c) The O/C communications and command and control (C2) systems.

(d) Safety procedures.

(e) Evaluation data collection OPLAN and procedures.

(f) AAR procedures and techniques.

(5) A talk-through of the entire evaluation. This includes war-gaming all items on the master events list in order of occurrence and reviewing each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior O/C supervises the operation of the team. He provides the team leadership, focuses his efforts on ensuring that the O/Cs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of the team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds periodic team coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the unit AAR, and conducts specific evaluation team AARs.

6-5. Selecting and Training Opposing Forces. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the unit is limited to two squads of dismounted infantry and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the unit capabilities.

a. The OPFOR commander should be a company grade officer or a senior noncommissioned officer (NCO) who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to the duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as a part-time member of the O/C team. In order to fulfill O/C responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in O/C planning and training activities and must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. The training includes—

- (1) Threat tactics and rules of engagement.
- (2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
- (3) OPFOR tasks and standards.
- (4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
- (5) C2.
- (6) Safety.

6-6. Conducting the Evaluation. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for conducting the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by various individuals and elements that are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities. O/Cs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the unit.

a. The HQ two echelons above the unit being evaluated should select and train the control element for the evaluation. It issues orders, receives reports, provides feeder information, and controls the OPFOR.

b. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and must advise their superiors of the situation.

6-7. Recording External Evaluation Information. The senior O/C is responsible for implementing the evaluation scoring system. Although the final evaluation is developed by the senior O/C, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the military police unit to accomplish its wartime missions.

a. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit performance of each mission-essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. Use the following four steps for the evaluation:

Step 1. Identify the MTP T&EOs that correspond to each of the evaluation plan tasks.

Step 2. Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit performances of the tasks. Do this for each evaluation plan task.

Step 3. Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not performed to standard.

Step 4. Record the overall unit capability to perform the task by using the GO/NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination:

- **GO.** The unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standard.
- **NO-GO.** The unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

b. Use *DA Forms 7503 (Environmental Data Sheet)*, *7504 (Personnel and Equipment Loss Report)*, and *7505 (Unit Data Sheet)* to collect the evaluation information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit capability to perform its wartime mission according to the established standards. This information will assist the senior O/C to determine the final overall unit rating.

(1) *DA Form 7503* is used to record information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

(2) *DA Form 7504* is used to record information concerning the element personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

(3) *DA Form 7505* is used to record personnel and equipment status.

6-8. Preparing After-Action Reviews. AARs provide direct feedback to unit members by involving them in the diagnosis process and by enabling them to discover for themselves what happened during the evaluation. In this way, participants identify errors and seek solutions that increase the value of the training and reinforce learning.

a. The senior O/C is responsible for the AAR process. He coordinates the entire AAR program from the initial planning of the evaluation through the after-action phases.

b. Key steps in the AAR process are—

(1) **Planning.** Planning for AARs is started in the exercise preparation activities long before the start of the action evaluation. AARs are integrated into the general scenario at logical breakpoints and into the detailed evaluation scenario that is developed subsequently. Qualified O/Cs are selected and trained in the AAR process as part of O/C training. This phase also includes the identification of potential AAR sites and the requisition of equipment and supplies needed to conduct the AAR.

(2) **Preparation.** AAR preparation starts with the beginning of the actual evaluation. In addition to observing the unit performing its critical tasks, this phase includes the review of the training objectives, orders, and doctrine. Final AAR site selection is completed and times and attendance are established. AAR information is gathered from applicable O/Cs and unit personnel. The AAR is organized and rehearsed.

(3) **Conduct.** AARs are conducted at logical breakpoints in the exercise and at the end of the evaluation. When AAR participants have assembled, the AAR begins with the senior O/C introducing the session with a statement of the AAR purpose, the establishment of the AAR ground rules and procedures, and a restatement of the training and evaluation objectives. A successful AAR follows these guidelines:

(a) AARs are not critiques, but are professional discussions of training events.

(b) The senior O/C guides the discussion in a manner to ensure that participants openly discuss the lessons.

(c) Dialogue is encouraged among O/Cs and unit personnel.

(d) All individuals who participated in the evaluation should be present for the AAR. As a minimum, every unit or element that participates in the exercise is represented.

(e) Participants discuss not only what happened, but also why it happened and how it could have been done better.

(f) Participants review the sequence of events associated with hazards and the risk assessment made before the exercise. As a minimum, the review should address hazards that presented

themselves (but were not identified) and each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it could be avoided in the future.

(g) Events not directly related to major events are not examined.

(h) Participants do not offer self-serving excuses for inappropriate actions.

(i) The AAR end result is that soldiers and leaders, through discovery learning, gain a better understanding of their individual and collective strengths and weaknesses and become more proficient in training for and performing their critical tasks.

NOTE: Reference materials for conducting an AAR are *Training Circulars (TCs) 25-6 and 25-20 and FM 7-1.*

APPENDIX A

Combined Arms Training Strategy

A-1. General.

a. The CATS was developed to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identify the resources required to support training. The CATS supports the training integration of heavy, light, and special-operations forces of both active Army and RC soldiers. It enables the Army to more effectively identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources vital to achieving and sustaining the combat readiness of the total Army.

b. The CATS concept envisions an overarching strategy that enables the Army to focus and manage all unit and soldier training in an integrated manner. At the heart of the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit training strategies that describe the events, frequencies, and resources required to train soldiers and units to standard. These strategies provide field commanders with a descriptive menu for training. We recognize that while there may be an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute the strategy precisely as written.

A-2. Elements of the Unit Strategies.

a. Maneuver Strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources required to support these events. See *DA Pam 350-38* for an example of a maneuver training strategy. The Web site for this information is <http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac>.

b. Gunnery Strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapon systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapon training. Gunnery strategies have been developed by schools identified in *DA Pam 350-38* as proponents for weapons or weapon systems. See *DA Pam 350-38* for examples of the various weapon strategies.

c. Soldier Strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier. See *DA Pam 350-38* for an example of a soldier training strategy.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX B

Exercise Operation Order

For use of the OPORD, refer to the exercise outlined in *Chapter 4* and to *Figure B-1*.

OPERATION ORDER (classification) FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY	
Operation Order _____ 20 _____	Copy ____ of ____ copies
Task Organization	230th Military Police Bn
<p>1. SITUATION.</p> <p>a. Enemy Forces. The two warring factions in the country have ceased combat and have agreed to attempt a resolution of peace with government forces through diplomatic means. Splinter groups from both factions have refused to acknowledge the temporary cease-fire; and sporadic, small-scale skirmishes between them and the multinational stability forces have occurred. Two radical terrorist groups have aligned themselves with both warring factions and have declared their total support. These two groups are well-financed and are thought to have both chemical and biological capabilities.</p> <p>b. Friendly Forces. United Nations forces have been conducting stability operations throughout the theater. TF 5/35 of the 3rd Armored Division has been assigned to the US sector. The 230th Military Police Battalion has been deployed with the 55th and 272d Military Police Companies to perform all military police functions, including escort guard operations. The host nation agencies have lost some credibility and capabilities and are in the process of rebuilding; they will provide assistance.</p> <p>2. MISSION. The 59th Military Police Company is to deploy to the intermediate assembly area (AA), receive and integrate the composite elements, deploy to the theater, and be prepared to establish escort guard operations to support the 230th Military Police Battalion, NLT 060700 Aug 05.</p> <p>3. EXECUTION.</p> <p>a. Commander's Intent. The commander's intent is to safely deploy the 59th Military Police Company to support the 230th Military Police Battalion operations. We will provide technical advice and expertise to all commanders in the area of operations (AOR). Our number one priority is to ensure a safe deployment. Our second priority is to ensure that all personnel are properly trained and able to conduct operations upon arrival in theater.</p> <p>b. Concept of Operations. The company will deploy with organic equipment and personnel to the intermediate AA, Ft Benning, GA, NLT 230700 Dec 05.</p> <p>c. Tasks to Subordinate Units. HHD, 230th Military Police Battalion, will provide all classes of supply and necessary support to the 59th Military Police Company for the duration of the deployment.</p> <p>d. Coordinating Instructions.</p>	

Figure B-1 Sample OPORD

- (1) All teams will report to the intermediate AA on 261700 Dec 05.
 - (2) The 58th Military Police Company will coordinate to verify deployability of personnel and equipment requirements.
 - (3) All operational requirements are the responsibility of the 230th Military Police Battalion S3.
4. SERVICE SUPPORT. All classes of supply will be coordinated through the 230th Military Police Battalion S4. Nonorganic equipment requirements will be identified NLT 201200 Jul 03 and reported to the battalion S4 for tasking.

FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY
(classification)

Figure B-1. Sample OPORD (continued)

APPENDIX C

Safety

C-1. General. This appendix consolidates some of the safety rules found in ARs, FMs, and TMs. The list should not be regarded as all-inclusive, but should merely supplement local restrictions and SOPs. For a discussion of safety as it relates to force protection, risk management, and fratricide, see *Chapter 1*.

C-2. Military Pyrotechnics (TM 9-1370-203-20).

a. Pyrotechnics are more dangerous than many other types of ammunition because they are more easily set off. Items with primers should be guarded to prevent a blow on the primer, because such a blow could activate them.

b. Pyrotechnics must never be exposed to moisture. Items showing any signs of moisture should be forwarded to the authorized personnel for disposition. Deterioration of pyrotechnics results in a greater-than-normal hazard.

c. Launch all illumination signals at a 45° or greater angle of elevation. Exercise care when firing a signal to ensure that the expended rocket body will not fall on friendly troops or flammable material. Personnel Armor System, Ground Troops (PASGT) helmets or other adequate cover must be worn.

d. Simulators (artillery and hand grenades) should be detonated no closer than 50 yards from personnel. The simulator should not be fired until the instructions and hazards given on the label are thoroughly understood. To safeguard against the possibility that a simulator may function prematurely, protect the throwing hand by wearing a standard-issue leather glove. Throwing the simulator into water is prohibited.

C-3. Riot Control Agents (AR 385-63). All chemical simulants and o-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS) riot control agents will be used in training only under the supervision of an NBC officer or NCO who has received formal training in the characteristics, capabilities, and training applications of those agents. Only CS in capsule form may be used in the CS chamber.

C-4. Demolitions (AR 385-63).

a. Responsibility for the preparation, placement, or firing of charges must not be divided. One individual should be responsible for the supervision of all phases of the demolition mission.

b. The gases released by the detonation of common explosives are toxic. Breathing these fumes should be avoided by positioning personnel upwind of the detonation point when possible.

c. Lightning and other sources of extraneous electricity are capable of initiating electroexplosive devices used in demolition training operations. Although the nonelectric blasting technique is considered invulnerable to most extraneous electric signals, it is not considered invulnerable to lightning. For this reason, all demolition training must be discontinued during or upon the approach of an electrical storm.

d. Electric firing will not be performed in training within 170 yards of energized power transmission lines.

e. The following criteria give the missile hazard distances at which personnel in the open are relatively safe from missiles created by bare charges placed in or on the ground, regardless of type or condition of the soil.

(1) For charges of 500 pounds or more, the minimum missile hazard distance is 875 yards.

(2) For charges of 27 to 500 pounds, compute as follows: missile hazard distance in meters equals 100 times the cube root of the pounds of explosives ($D = 100 \times W^{1/3}$). *Figure C-1* shows approximate distances using this formula.

Explosives	Safe Distance
lb	ft
1 to 27	900
30	930
30	980
40	1,020
45	1,070
50	1,100
60	1,170
70	1,240
80	1,290
90	1,330
100	1,390
125	1,500
150	1,590
175	1,680
200	1,750
225	1,820
250	1,890
275	1,950
300	2,000
325	2,070
350	2,100
375	2,160
400	2,210
425	2,250
500	2,400

Figure C-1. Minimum Safe Distances

(3) For charges of 27 pounds or less, the minimum missile hazard distance is 328 yards.

(4) For personnel in a missile-proof shelter, the minimum distance is 300 feet.

f. The maximum cratering charge to be fired in training will not exceed 320 pounds. All personnel will wear PASGT helmets. Personnel may occupy missile-proof shelters located not less than 328 feet from the detonation site. The shelter is of sufficient strength to withstand any material propelled onto it by the detonation. All cratering charges will be dual-primed with detonating cord. Blasting caps will not be placed underground.

g. *AR 385-63* contains tables showing minimum safe distances for all types of radio transmissions and electric blasting.

h. Considerations in transporting demolitions (*FM 55-50*).

(1) Do not overload the vehicle.

(2) Secure the load.

(3) Cover the load from the elements.

(4) Ensure that explosive warning signs are on all four sides of the vehicle.

(5) Carry blasting caps separately.

(6) Have reliable operators.

(7) Carry two fire extinguishers.

(8) Ensure that the vehicle is in good working condition.

(9) Ensure that the operator drives at a safe speed.

i. Refer to the operator's manual for each vehicle for safety reminders.

C-5. Water Crossings. Have a safety boat in the water before beginning training. Safety boats must have life rings and other suitable rescue devices and lights.

C-6. Motor Vehicles (*AR 385-55*).

a. The operation of any Army motor vehicle that is in an unsafe mechanical condition or operation in an unsafe manner is prohibited.

b. Operators will be licensed according to *AR 385-55*.

c. Operators will observe the posted speed limits and all traffic regulations.

d. Adequate fixed seating will be provided, and occupants will be seated when a vehicle is in motion. Personnel may be transported without fixed seats for short distances on post, provided each passenger remains seated wholly within the stakes or sideboards.

e. Drivers of motor trucks carrying passengers will comply with *AR 385-55*.

f. Convoy operations on public highways will be conducted as specified in *AR 385-55*.

g. Safety chains or devices to prevent breakaway trailer accidents are required for any trailer towed by Army vehicles.

h. Whenever convoys or any components of convoys are required to be stopped on or near the traveled roadway, the convoy commander or the senior individual present is responsible for immediately placing emergency warning devices.

i. Vehicles will be secured when parked to prevent theft.

C-7. Ammunition (AR 385-63).

a. Before blank ammunition is issued to individuals, a unit officer will conduct a safety class with all personnel present.

b. Ammunition will be inspected at the time of issue to ensure that all rounds are blank.

c. Blank ammunition will not be tampered with.

d. Blank rounds will not be discharged at individuals closer than 82 feet.

e. No objects will be placed in the barrel of weapons firing blank rounds.

f. Blank ammunition will be turned in after each training exercise. All weapons will be checked by the safety officer to ensure that they are cleared. Personnel will not retain any blank ammunition, pyrotechnics, or explosives on their person or in their equipment.

C-8. Directed-Energy Weapons. Directed-energy weapons and nonhostile, directed-energy devices (such as laser target designators and range finders) can damage unprotected eyes and optics. Use care whenever such devices are in use. A direct laser strike on unprotected eyes might cause momentary or extended blindness.

a. Ensure that soldiers are trained to protect themselves from laser injuries. Ensure that soldiers wear laser protection goggles when lasers are in use. The goggles must be appropriate to the type of laser used (red, blue, or green).

b. Ensure that optics are shielded when not in use, either by facing them down or installing laser filters. Do not allow soldiers to use unshielded, direct-view optics (such as binoculars) when lasers are in use. Such optical devices intensify and focus the effect of the laser.

C-9. Night Training. There are special hazards present when training at night or under reduced visibility. Although training must be as realistic as possible to be effective, the training advantage must be weighed against the potential for injury or loss of life.

a. Enforce the separation of troop sleeping areas from vehicle movement routes. Do not permit soldiers to sleep under or beside vehicles. They may be overlooked when vehicles are moved, such as during a night attack.

b. Park vehicles outside the perimeter whenever possible. When vehicles are needed inside the perimeter, use ground guides to limit speed and avoid obstacles.

c. Use filtered or shielded lights, luminous markers, and white engineer tape, when appropriate, to help prevent accidents.

C-10. Fratricide. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy enemy equipment,

that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management are the mechanisms by which fratricide can be controlled.

a. Causes. The primary causes of fratricide are—

(1) Direct-fire control plan failures. These failures result when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These failures result when units stray out of sector, report incorrect locations, or become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited-visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. These occur when units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures that are necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons errors. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives or hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. UXO, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINES), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, record, remove, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

b. Results. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the ability of the unit to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe the following consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in unit leadership.

(2) Increase of self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Oversupervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX D

Metric Conversion Chart

Table D-1. Metric Conversion Chart

US Units	Multiplied By	Equals Metric Units
Length		
Feet	0.30480	Meters
Inches	2.54000	Centimeters
Inches	0.02540	Meters
Inches	25.40010	Millimeters
Miles (statute)	1.60930	Kilometers
Miles per hour	0.04470	Meters per second
Yards	0.91400	Meters
Volume		
Cubic feet	0.02830	Cubic meters
Cubic yards	0.76460	Cubic meters
Weight		
Pounds	453.59000	Grams
Pounds	0.45359	Kilograms
Metric Units	Multiplied By	Equals US Units
Length		
Centimeters	0.39370	Inches
Meters per second	2.23700	Miles per hour
Millimeters	0.03937	Inches
Kilometers	0.62137	Miles (statute)
Meters	3.28080	Feet
Meters	39.37000	Inches
Meters	1.09360	Yards
Volume		
Cubic meters	35.31440	Cubic feet
Cubic meters	1.30790	Cubic yards
Weight		
Kilograms	2.20460	Pounds

This page intentionally left blank.

GLOSSARY

Section I Acronyms & Abbreviations

AA	avenue of approach; assembly area
AAR	after-action review
AC	active component; assistant commandant; alternating current
AO	area of operations
AOR	area of responsibility
AR	Army regulation; Army Reserve; armor
ARNG	Army National Guard
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program
ASP	ammunition supply point
ATTN	attention
AUG	August
BF	battle fatigue; board feet
bn	battalion
C2	command and control
CANA	convulsant antidote for nerve agents
CATS	Combined Arms Training Strategy
CBRNE	chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear and high yield explosives
CCIR	commander's critical information requirements
CEOI	communications electronic operating instructions
CI	civilian internees; command information; criminal investigation; criminal intelligence
COMSEC	communications security
CP	command post
CPR	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
CPT	captain
CR	dibenzoxazepine

CS	combat support; Costa Rica; o-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile; cost sharing; confidential source
CSS	combat service support
CTIL	commander's tracked item list
DA	Department of the Army, Denmark; direct action
DD	Department of Defense
Dec	December
DZ	drop zone
ECCM	electronic countercountermeasures
EEFI	essential elements of friendly information
EOD	explosive ordnance disposal
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
ERP	engineer release point; Effective Radiated Power
EW	electronic warfare
FBCB2	Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below
FDC	fire direction center
FM	field manual; frequency modulated/modulation
FPF	final protective fire; final protection fire
FRAGO	fragmentary order
Ft	feet; fort
FTX	field training exercise
HHD	headquarters and headquarters detachment
HN	host nation
HQ	headquarters
HRD	high risk detainee
HUMINT	human intelligence
I/R	internment/resettlement
IAW	in accordance with

IED	improvised explosive devise
IPB	intelligence preparation of the battlefield
Jul	July
LACE	liquid, ammunition, communications equipment
lb	pound(s)
LBE	load-bearing equipment
LD	line of departure
LP	listening post
LZ	landing zone
MANSCEN	United States Army Maneuver Support Center
METL	mission-essential task list
METT-TC	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations
MIJI	meaconing, interference, jamming, and intrusion
MILES	Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System
mm	millimeter
MO	Missouri; monthly; methods of operation; modus operandi
MOPP	mission-oriented protective posture
MOPP4	mission-oriented protective posture Level 4 (mask, protective suit, boots, and gloves worn)
MOS	military occupational specialty; months
MP	military police
MSR	main supply route
MTF	medical-treatment facility; military treatment facility
MTP	mission training plan
MWD	military working dog
NBC	nuclear, biological, and chemical
NBCC	Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Center
NCO	noncommissioned officer

NCOIC	noncommissioned officer in charge
NCS	net control station
NLT	not later than
NVD	night vision device
OEG	operational exposure guidance
OES	Officer Educational System
OP	observation post
OPFOR	opposing forces
OPLAN	operation plan
OPORD	operation order
OPSEC	operations security
ORP	objective rallying point
PASGT	Personnel Armor System, Ground Troops
PDDE	power-driven decontamination equipment
PIR	priority intelligence requirements
PM	program manager; provost marshal; performance measures
PMCS	preventive-maintenance checks and services
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
PSYOPS	psychological operations
QC	quality control
R&S	reconnaissance and security; reconnaissance and surveillance
RATELO	radiotelephone operator
RC	reserve component
RF	Reserve Forces; radio frequency
ROE	rules of engagement
ROI	rules of interaction; report of investigation; report of incident
RP	Republic of Philippines; release point; rally point
RSTA	reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition

S2	Intelligence Officer (US Army)
SALT	size, activity, location, and time
SALUTE	size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
SATRAN	satellite transmission; satellite reconnaissance advance notice
SATS	Standard Army Training Systems
SCPE	simplified collective-protection equipment
SHTU	simplified handheld terminal unit
SITREP	situation report
SM	soldier's manual; selected marksman
SMCT	soldier's manual of common tasks
SOI	signal operating instructions
SOP	standing operating procedure
SP	start point; strongpoint; self-propelled; Spain
SRT	special-reaction team
SSI	standing signal instructions; serious or sensitive incident
STB	supertropical bleach
STP	soldier training publication
STRAC	Standards in Training Commission
STRESS	search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard
STRIKEWARN	friendly strike warning
STX	situational training exercise
T&EO	training and evaluation outline
TC	technical coordinator; training circular; track commander; tank commander
TCF	tactical combat force
TCP	traffic control post
TEWT	tactical exercise without troops
TF	task force; training film
TG	trainer's guide

TM	team; technical manual; trademark
TOE	table(s) of organization and equipment
TRL	traffic regulating line; trailer
TSOP	tactical standing operating procedure
TRADOC	United States Army Training and Doctrine Command
UAV	unmanned aerial vehicle
US	United States
USACIDC	United States Army Criminal Investigation Command
USAR	United States Army Reserve
VHS	vertical helical standard
VIP	very important person
WCS	weapons-control status
WO	warrant officer; warning order

Section II

Terms

Class I

subsistence items (meals, ready-to-eat [MRE], T-rations, and fresh fruits and vegetables) and gratuitous-issue health and comfort items

Class II

clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool sets and kits, hand tools, maps, and administrative and housekeeping supplies and equipment

Class III

petroleum, fuels, lubricants, hydraulic and insulating oils, preservations, liquids and gases, bulk chemical products, coolants, deicer and antifreeze compounds, components and additives of petroleum and chemical products, and coal

Class IV

construction materials including installed equipment and all fortification and obstacle materials

Class IX

repair parts and components, to include kits, assemblies, and subassemblies (repairable or nonrepairable), that are required for maintenance support of all equipment

Class V

ammunition of all types including chemical, bombs, explosives, mines, fuzes, detonators, pyrotechnics, missiles, rockets, propellants, and other associated items

Class VII

major end items, such as launchers, tanks, mobile machine shops, and vehicles

Class VIII

medical material, including repair parts peculiar to medical equipment and management of blood

GA

Georgia

MOPP1

mask carried/worn, protective suit worn, boots and gloves carried

MOPP2

mask carried/worn, protective suit and boots worn, gloves carried

This page intentionally left blank.

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication. DA forms are available on the Army Publishing Directorate web site at <www.apd.army.mil>. DD Forms are available from the Office of Secretary of Defense web site at <www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

Army Regulations

AR 190-8	Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees, and Other Detainees. 1 October 1997
AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement. 21 February 1997
AR 350-1	Army Training and Education. 9 April 2003
AR 380-5	Department of The Army Information Security Program. 29 September 2000
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program. 29 February 2000
AR 530-1	Operations Security (OPSEC). 3 March 1995
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance. 20 October 1994
AR 600-8-101	Personnel Processing (In-, Out-, Soldier Readiness, Mobilization, and Deployment Processing). 15 July 2003

Army Training and Evaluation Program

ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL	Military Police Drills. 28 November 2003
ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP	Mission Training Plan for Echelons Above Corps, Corps, and Division Military Police Companies (Combat Support). 11 April 2005
ARTEP 19-476-MTP	Mission Training Plan for Echelons Above Corps and Corps Military Police Battalion (Combat Support). 10 April 1999

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 1156	Casualty Feeder Report
DA FORM 1248	Road Reconnaissance Report
DA FORM 1971-1-R	Radiological Data Sheet—Route or Course Leg Technique (Ground and Aerial Survey) (LRA)
DA FORM 2028	Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms
DA FORM 4137	Evidence/Property Custody Document
DA FORM 7502	Task Summary Sheet
DA FORM 7503	Environmental Data Sheet
DA FORM 7504	Personnel and Equipment Loss Report
DA FORM 7505	Unit Data Sheet
DA FORM 7506	Unit Proficiency/Evaluation Worksheet
DA FORM 7507	ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback

Department of Defense Publications

DD FORM 2708	Receipt for Inmate or Detained Person
DD FORM 2745	Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Capture Tag

Field Manuals

FM 101-5-1	Operational Terms and Graphics. 30 September 1997
------------	---

References

FM 12-6 Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994
FM 17-95 Cavalry Operations. 24 December 1996
FM 20-3 Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
FM 24-1 Signal Support in the Airland Battle. 15 October 1990
FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987
FM 24-19 Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991
FM 24-33 Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990
FM 27-10 The Law of Land Warfare. 18 July 1956
FM 3-0 Operations. 14 June 2001
FM 3-07 Stability Operations and Support Operations. 20 February 2003
FM 3-11 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations. 10 March 2003
FM 3-11.19 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reconnaissance. 30 July 2004
FM 3-11.3 NBC Contamination Avoidance
FM 3-11.4 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Protection. 2 June 2003
FM 3-11.5 NBC Decontamination
FM 3-19.1 Military Police Operations. 22 March 2001
FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations. 25 November 1985
FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002
FM 3-19.40 Military Police Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001
FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations. 1 October 2002
FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (MTTP) for Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons (NLW). 15 January 2003
FM 3-3 Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. 16 November 1992
FM 3-34.2 Combined-Arms Breaching Operations (Reprinted W/Basic INCL C2). 31 August 2000
FM 34-60 Counterintelligence. 3 October 1995
FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000
FM 3-50 Smoke Operations. 4 December 1990
FM 4-02 Force Health Protection in a Global Environment. 13 February 2003
FM 4-02.7 Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 1 October 2002
FM 41-10 Civil Affairs Operations. 14 February 2000
FM 4-25.11 First Aid. 23 December 2002
FM 44-8 Combined Arms for the Air Defense. 1 June 1999
FM 44-80 Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996
FM 5-0 Army Planning and Orders Production. 31 May 1997
FM 5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification. 10 May 1985
FM 55-30 Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997
FM 7-0 Training the Force. 22 October 2002
FM 7-1 Battle Focused Training. 15 September 2003
FM 7-10 The Infantry Rifle Company. 14 December 1990
FM 71-100 Division Operations. 28 August 1996
FM 7-8 The Infantry Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992

FM 7-8 (HTF)	The Infantry Platoon and Squad (Infantry, Airborne, Air Assault, Ranger) (How to Fight). 31 December 1980
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 14 April 2000
FM 8-230	Medical Specialist. 24 August 1984
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries. 22 December 1995
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support. 9 September 1994
FM 90-13	River-Crossing Operations. 26 January 1998

Other Product Types

GENEVA	Geneva Conventions
GENEVA CONVENTION (I)	Geneva Convention (I) for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field. 12 August 1949
GENEVA CONVENTION (II)	Geneva Convention (II) for the Amelioration of the Condition of Wounded, Sick and Shipwrecked Members of Armed Forces at Sea. 12 August 1949
GENEVA CONVENTION (III)	Geneva Convention (III) Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War. 12 August 1949
GENEVA CONVENTION (IV)	Geneva Convention (IV) Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War. 12 August 1949
TRADOC PAM 11-9	Blueprint of the Battlefield. 27 April 1990

Soldier Training Publications

STP 19-95B1-SM	Soldier's Manual for MOS 95B, Military Police Skill Level 1. 14 January 2003
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 95B, Military Police, Skill Levels 2/3/4. 2 December 2002
STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 31 August 2003
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4. 31 August 2003

Training Circulars

TC 25-20	A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews. 30 September 1993
TC 25-6	Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System. 3 October 1995

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Field Manuals

FM 100-15	Corps Operations. 29 October 1996
FM 3-11.4	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Protection. 2 June 2003
FM 4-25.11	First Aid. 23 December 2002
FM 7-10	The Infantry Rifle Company. 14 December 1990
FM 7-8	The Infantry Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992

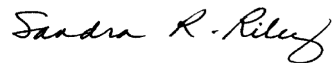
This page intentionally left blank.

ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
24 June 2005

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

PETER J. SCHOOMAKER
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



SANDRA R. RILEY
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0515407

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve: Electronic Media Only.

This page intentionally left blank.

This page intentionally left blank.

This page intentionally left blank.

This page intentionally left blank.

